### MICROFICHE REFERENCE

A project of Volunteers in Asia

Co-operative Book-keeping Volumes 1-4

Published by:

Co-operative Education Materials Advisory Service/International Co-operative Alliance 11 Upper Grosvenor Street London WlX 9PA England

Paper copies are 1.50 British pounds for each volume; the entire set is 6 pounds.

### Available from:

Intermediate Technology Publications, Ltd. 9 King Street London WC2E 8HN United Kingdom

Reproduced by permission of the Co-operative Education Materials Advisory Service, International Co-operative Alliance.

Reproduction of this microfiche document in any form is subject to the same restrictions as those of the original document.

# Co-operative Book-keeping

# 1 Marketing Co-operatives



Co-operative Education Materials Advisory Service

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATIVE ALLIANCE 11 Upper Grosvenor Street, London W1X 9PA

The whole or parts of this manual may be reproduced, as they are or in amended form, if reference is made to the publisher: CEMAS, ICA, London

© 1977 CEMAS/International Co-operative Alliance 11 Upper Grosvenor Street London W1X 9PA

Designed and produced by Tecmedia Ltd, Loughborough, England

# Foreword

It is a common complaint that, in many primary co-operatives, the standard of book-keeping is poor. The need has long been recognised for a basic, simplified system of book-keeping, for use in primary co-operatives in developing countries, in order to help improve that situation. The system described in this manual has been specially designed to meet that need. It makes no claim to be revolutionary, nor to advocate new techniques. On the contrary, it is based on customary double-entry practice; its only claim is that it is simple and that it works, and can easily be adapted to meet particular local requirements.

The system was originally introduced in Botswana, where it has been extensively field-tested and used for many years, with considerable success. In 1970, the British Ministry of Overseas Development, in association with the Intermediate Technology Development Group (ITDG), published three manuals based on the system (one each for Consumer, Marketing, and Thrift and Credit Co-operatives), which have been widely distributed and used in several countries. The ILO International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training at Turin used these manuals for the book-keeping sections of their Co-operative Management Training Courses. The original manuals have now been substantially revised, to make them more suitable for training purposes, and reissued as CEMAS/ICA publications. A fourth manual, for Industrial Co-operatives, has been added to the original series.

The purpose of book-keeping is three-fold:

- 1 to maintain an accurate financial picture of the business, in such a way, that the state of its finances can be simply, clearly and accurately revealed at any time;
- 2 to make it possible for the accuracy of the accounts to be quickly checked, to avoid errors or fraud;
- 3 to serve as a management tool by providing the information required for decision-making and for planning future activities.

This system satisfies those criteria and, in doing so, takes account of the circumstances within which it has to be used, and of the essential need for the book-keeper to know what he is doing and why he is doing it. The intention is to provide a system which, while fully adequate, in terms of good book-keeping practice, does not make unnecessary demands on the user's time, ability and comprehension.

The manuals have been so designed as to serve both training and operating purposes. They may be used as handbooks for co-operative teachers, as textbooks for students attending training courses, and as working manuals for on-the-job guidance of secretaries and book-keepers. They will be found of most value wherever training courses, based upon them, are provided, and where, after the courses, students are encouraged to use them on return to work.

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The International Co-operative Alliance gratefully acknowledges the permission of the Ministry of Overseas Development, London, and of the Intermediate Technology Development Group, to revise and reissue these publications.

The major work of revision was undertaken by Mr D W Heffer, former adviser on co-operative accounting in Botswana and the West Indies. The manuals at draft stage were also submitted to the criticism of several other co-operative experts, and in particular, Mr A Boberg, of Sweden, formerly co-operative accountancy expert with the Nordic Co-operative Project in Kenya, and consultant to the Co-operative Department, Zambia, contributed much useful advice. We are grateful for the help of all these colleagues.

Publication of the manuals is made possible by the financial assistance and encouragement of the Swedish Co-operative Centre and the Swedish International Development Authority, which finances the CEMAS project.

### **NOTE FOR TEACHERS**

This manual describes a book-keeping system concerned with the maintenance of ledger accounts up to trial balance stage. In the final sections, a brief description of control systems and preparation of final accounts is given in order to complete the sequence of operations up to that stage, but these are deliberately not described in detail.

As a follow-up to the present series, CEMAS/ICA is producing a more advanced manual on Co-operative Accountancy, which extends the system to the stage of preparation of final accounts and budgets, to meet the needs of larger co-operatives.

When the manual is used for training purposes, it will normally be desirable for the teacher to prepare and use his own exercises (additional to the three in chapter 7, on page 48), and particularly so when it is necessary to adapt these to the specific requirements of local practice.

### LIST OF EXAMPLES IN THE TEXT

Example		
number	Example of	page
1	Working ledger	6-7
2	Main ledger and Cash account	8-11
3	Members' share and deposit ledger	10
4	Members' trade ledger	12
5	Creditors' ledger	12
6	Debtors' ledger	13
7	Cash receipt	15
8	Bank reconciliation statement	17
9	Produce receipt	18
10	Produce summary	19
11	Invoice	20
12	Produce proceeds form	21
13	Order book	22
14	Delivery note	22
15	Claim for credit book	23
16	Goods received book	23
17	Cash sales receipt	24
18	Expenses analysis	27
19	Wages book	28
20	Fixed assets inventory and schedule of	
	depreciation	30
21	Members' trade summary	32
22	Members' loans records	34
23	Trial balance of main ledger	38
24	Operating budget	39
25	Cash budget	40
26	Monthly report of manager to committee	41
27	Weekly stock control record	42
28	Leakage control account	43
29	Final accounts and Balance sheet	46

## **Contents**

	•	page		page
1 Intr	oduction	2	3.7 Fixed assets and depreciation	29
1.1	The marketing co-operative book-keeping system	2	3.8 Shares and deposits	3 1
1.2	Objectives of marketing co-operatives	2	3.9 Members' loans account	33
1.3	Operations of marketing co-operatives	2	3.10 Creditors and debtors	35
1.4	The book-keepers' job	3	3.11 Investments	3.5
1.5	Importance of book-keeping	3	3.12 Society loans account	36
			3.13 Surplus account	36
	k-keeping system	4	3.14 Reserve fund	37
2.1	Double entry system	4	3.15 Education fund	37
2.2	Trial balances	4	3.16 Balancing	37
2.3	Records of original entry	5		
2.4	Working ledger	5	4 The main ledger	38
2.5	Main ledger	8	4.1 Posting	38
2.6	Members' share and deposit ledger	9	4.2 Balancing	38
2.7	Members' trade ledger	11	5 Control systems and final accounts	39
2.8	Creditors' ledger	12	5.1 Annual budget	39
2.9	Debtors' ledger	12	5.2 Monthly report to committee	4(
2.10	Other books and records	13	5.3 Stock control accounts	42
2.11	Other book-keeping terms	13	5.4 Final accounts and balance sheet	
2 Th.	weeking ladge.		J.4 Pinal accounts and balance sheet	43
	working ledger	15	6 Summary	47
3.1	Cash account	15	6.1 Book-keeping system	47
3.2	Bank account	16	6.2 Control systems	47
3.3	Produce account	18	·	
3.4	Farm inputs account	21	7 Exercises	48
3.5	Consumer trade 🚁	25		
3.6	Expenses account	26		

# 1 Introduction

### 1.1 The marketing co-operative book-keeping system

The book-keeping system described in this manual has been prepared for use by agriculture marketing co-operative societies, or other primary societies conducting similar trading activities. This system uses the double-entry method of book-keeping applied to the columnar form of accounts. All the entries for the financial transactions involving the society are posted into a working ledger and all the accounts are controlled in the main ledger. The system is illustrated by practical examples of the typical transactions, forms, accounts and records with which a co-operative society of this type will be involved.

### 1.2 Objectives of marketing co-operatives

The objectives of agricultural marketing co-operatives will be stated in their by-laws. Generally, they operate for the better marketing of members' agriculture produce or livestock. They can also arrange for the supply to members of farm inputs, such as seeds, fertilizers, and implements. Sometimes they even operate small consumer trading outlets as well. Where funds are available, agriculture loans are sometimes made to members.

### 1.3 Operations of marketing co-operatives

### Marketing

There are two main ways of conducting the marketing operations:

1 The society makes an *outright purchase* of the produce from its members. The price paid to the member will be that which the committee of the society estimates the produce will fetch in the market, *less* (at least) an amount to cover the costs of running the society, including the costs of transporting the goods to the market.

When the society operates in this way, as the owner of the produce, it takes the risks of loss, or damage. If the produce is sold for less than the estimated price, the society will lose money.

- This type of operation requires that there is a reasonably certain market for the produce and that the society has considerable amounts of cash available to finance the purchase of the produce.
- 2 In view of the risk of loss and the need for large sums of money involved with the outright purchase of produce, an alternative method of conducting the marketing operations is for the society to act as an agent for its members. When the society operates in this way, the member hands his produce to the society and is given a receipt.

Sometimes an advance payment, based on an agreed percentage of the expected proceeds of the sale of the produce received, is made to the member. This again depends upon funds being available.

In any case, the *main payment* can only be made to the member after the society has obtained the proceeds of the sale of the produce. The society sells the produce for the best price that can be obtained. An agreed percentage to cover at least the cost of running the society is then deducted as a commission, or levy, from the proceeds of sale and the balance belongs to the member.

### Farm inputs and consumer goods

These are purchased from wholesale suppliers, usually on credit terms, and sold for immediate cash to members. Where the society is able to offer loan facilities to members, sometimes loans are advanced in farm inputs rather than as cash.

### Loans

Some marketing co-operatives are able to advance loans to their members. This enables the members to bridge the gap between the sowing season, when they need funds to buy seeds, fertilizers and equipment, and the time when the produce has been marketed and the proceeds have been received.

Loans are generally advanced on the security of the expected crop, which the members undertake to market through their society. In this case the society deducts the amount of the loan advanced, together with any interest due, as well as the commission and any

advance, from the money it receives for the produce, and pays the balance to the member.

Loans can, of course, only be available to members when the society itself can obtain the funds for these. Where there is, for example, a co-operative bank or other development bank providing the society with these funds the society can in turn provide this service to members.

### General

The business operations are financed from funds obtained from members, from funds borrowed from outsiders, and by making use of credit facilities available from wholesale suppliers. The society trades as efficiently as possible to cover at least the costs of the operations and to provide for reserves to give financial stability to their independent co-operative enterprise.

When any net surplus remains, rebates are usually made to members in the form of a limited interest on shares and as a bonus on their trade with their society. As the society builds up funds and business skills, so it will develop and expand to provide a wide range of services, farm inputs and other goods to the members. These developments stem from good co-operative business, recorded and controlled by good book-keeping systems.

### 1.4 The book-keeper's job

This manual is about the work of the book-keeper and how this work can be used in the control of the co-operative business enterprise. The duties of the book-keeper will include:

- (a) keeping complete and accurate records of every financial transaction in which the society is involved
- (b) checking the accuracy of these records at regular intervals
- (c) preparing final accounts and a balance sheet at the end of every financial year, ready for audit and later consideration by the committee and the members
- (d) prenaring reports for the manager and the committee on the

### 1.5 Importance of book-keeping

The members are the owners of the society. They need to know how their business is doing and how their funds are being used. The members elect a committee to direct and control the affairs of their business and a manager is appointed to run the day to day operations. This committee and the manager need information on the operations of the society to be able to make decisions and to take managerial action. Members, committees and managers require that the information they get is complete, accurate and up to date. The book-keeping system in use must therefore show:

- (a) How much the society *owes*. These are its *liabilities* and indicate the source of the funds in use in the society.
- (b) How much the society owns. These are its assets and show the use being made of these funds.
- (c) Whether the society has *financial stability* and is able to pay its debts as they arise.
- (d) Whether the society is *operating efficiently*, covering its costs and providing a net surplus.

In most countries there are laws which require that co-operatives keep proper books and records. This underlines the importance of a good book-keeping system. In this manual, the system described will meet the needs of members, committees, managers and the main requirements of most co-operative laws.

The examples in this manual will be related to a society marketing the produce of members on an agency basis. The society also supplies farm inputs to members and has a small consumer outlet. Agricultural loans are made to members. The basic book-keeping system, using the working ledger and the main ledger, can be expanded or adapted to meet the needs of societies having several trading units or several separate trading activities. In many cases these expansions or adaptations will merely involve the opening of more columns in the working ledger and more pages in the main ledger.

# 2 Book-keeping system

### 2.1 Double-entry system

Book-keeping is concerned with correctly entering permanent written records of *financial transactions* into the books of account of the society.

A financial transaction arises in the course of the business when there is a transfer of money, or something having a money value.

These two sentences give a clear definition of what book-keeping is, and it is useful to have them in mind. Examples will be considered later when the working ledger is examined.

In every financial transaction there are two aspects. There is the *imparting* (giving) of the benefit transferred and there is the *receiving* of this benefit. This imparting and receiving takes place between the accounts in the books of the society. The double-entry system of book-keeping is used to record this transfer between the imparting account and the receiving account.

In this system details of the money, or money value, of the benefit transferred are recorded twice into the accounts of the society. The account which imparts or provides is credited (CR) and the account which receives is debited (DR). For every credit entry there must be a corresponding debit entry and, vice versa, for every debit entry there must be a corresponding credit entry.

When there has been corresponding postings made into the books of account they will balance. The debits will equal the credits. In this way the balancing of the books is similar to the balancing of a beam-scale. When the goods in one pan of the scale are the same weight as the metal weights in the other pan, the scale will balance.

### 2.2 Trial balances

The book-keeper can check that the books balance by the preparation of a trial balance. These are statements prepared after the posting of the debit and credit entries have been completed for a given period. They show the list and total of all debits and a list and total of all credits. Since all entries of any financial transactions are recorded twice, once as a debit then correspondingly as a credit, the total of all debits on the trial balance must be the same as the total of all the credits. If these totals do not agree with one another then an error has been made. The book-keeper then must check all the additions, then all the postings, for a trial balance *must* balance.

The book-keeper will be concerned with two trial balances:

### 1 Working ledger trial balance

The working ledger, shown in Example 1, contains the debit and corresponding credit entries for all the financial transactions. These entries are made as they arise into the records of original entry, then at the end of every week they are posted from these records into the working ledger. The working ledger is closed off and balanced at the end of every week after these postings have been completed. This is checked by the preparation of a trial balance of all the debit and credit totals of entries to be made from the working ledger into the main ledger. This trial balance is shown in the working ledger in Example 1.

### 2 Main ledger trial balance

The main ledger shown in Example 2 contains the balances on the various accounts of the society. After the debit and credit entries have been made from the ward balances ledger, the new balances on these accounts in the main ledger a lease, thined. Then a trial balance of all the debit and credit balances in the main ledger will be prepared to check that the main ledger balances. This trial balance is shown in Example 23, page 38.

### 2.3 Records of original entry

The essential books and records used in this book-keeping system are outlined in the sections which follow. The entries to be made in them flow from the initial entries made into the records of original entry. These entries are made immediately the financial transactions occur. They become the source of postings to the ledgers. In the marketing co-operative the following documents are used to record the original entries (see list of examples).

- (a) receipts and payment vouchers
- (b) produce receipts and proceeds forms
- (c) invoices and credit notes
- (d) cheque books, bank paying-in books, and the bank statement for bank charges
- (e) cash sales receipts

These original documents can either be specially printed, or standard forms, available from most stationers, can be purchased and adapted to the specific needs of a society. All unused original documents should be kept safely locked away and be consecutively numbered to assist in their control.

The forms and records shown as examples in this manual include entries obtained from the exercises on page 48.

In a society, details of individual transactions are always posted into the records of original entry on the date on which they occur.

### 2.4 Working ledger: Example 1

This ledger combines the functions of the traditional cash book and the journals. It is a summary ledger. Details of all the financial transactions of the society are posted from the records of original entry into the working ledger. This is kept on the double-entry system, so that for every debit entry (DR) there is a corresponding credit entry (CR).

This ledger is a columnar cash analysis book which is usually available from a local bookshop and the columns are headed by the book-keeper as required. Two separate cash ruled columns, one for debit entries, the other for credit entries, are kept for each type of account. The number and type of separate accounts kept by a society will depend upon its own particular needs and circumstances.

This book shows the typical accounts which need to be kept. To avoid this ledger containing many columns for accounts which are not used frequently, two columns headed 'Other Accounts' can be opened. Then debit, or credit entries concerning these accounts can be posted into these columns, but are posted into their separate accounts in the main ledger.

As entries are made into the working ledger from the original records, they show the date of the transaction, the details and any reference number from the original record. Then the appropriate debit and credit entries are made into the columns provided. All of this information is shown on the same line for each transaction. At the end of every week the working ledger is closed off and balanced. The totals of the debit and credit entries then to be posted to the main ledger are first checked by the preparation of a trial balance. See the working ledger (Example 1, page 6).

The working ledger, shown in Example 1, has been posted from the summary of the financial transactions for the whole of 1975, and all of these entries are dated as December 31 (see Exercises, page 48). When used in a society, the working ledger will have daily postings, and it will be closed off, totalled and balanced every week.

Week no 52 Ending 31

E:		1	1 )			1		1		1		1 60		1		,	1	,
Do		Detail	Ret	<u>1 Ca</u>	sh	2 B	ank	3 Pre	duce	4 Farm	inputs	5 Cons	ade.	6 Exp	enses	7 Fixed	ausets	-
19	75		no	DR	CR	DR	CR	De	CR	De	CR	DR	er	DR	CR	DR	CR	D
Dec	31	Allocation of 1974 surplus					İ										!	Į
19	31	Invoices from creditors				•		j		800		1700		100		200	!	ĺ
ļ "	31	Chaque to creditors					2700								1			ļ
	31	Cash discounts			į	1		1		1	1	ĺ			40		:	į
	31	Cash sales	2	2650				İ			750	1	1900		1			ļ
	31	Credit sales to debtors			<u> </u>			1			50	1	100		1			
`	31	Cash from debtors		140		1	į.											1
"	31	Cash banked			2050	2050												
"	31	Bank charges				1	20		:		i i		1	20				İ
. "	31	Investment deposit			i	į	50		i			1	:		1		i	
	31	Investment interest					;	i		:		1	i	•	12	•		
- "	31	Share contribution	1	1000	i I					i i								
"	31	Share withdrawal					40		Ì		•	•	1				: .	
, ,,	31	Deposit	1	440						:	:			:				
,	31	Deposit interest			i i				i				î i	40	1			
P	31 .	Deposit withdrawal			80	1	•	:										
ļ "	31	Cash for expenses			260	1		1		į.			i	260	:			
	. 31	Cheque for expenses			i	1	100	:					1	100			į	,
, "	<b>Ξ</b> 1 ,	Advances			1000			1000			*		į					
"	. 31	Invoice for produce				1			7000			ļ		i				!
-	. i&	Loans to members - kind						1		:	200	i	F					:
- 2	3/ .	Loans to members - cash			800							•		1	i			
20	31	Members' Wan interest							1			!			50		:	
"	31	Society boan repaid					500						:		:			
} "	. ₃	Society ban interest		!	!		1			1		1		40				
ļ	15	Received produce proceeds				7000	1						:					
"	31	Cashed own chaque	4	1620			4620			1		:	,		· }			
"	31	Paid produce proceeds			4620			4620	i i		į	1			:			- }
ļ. "	31	Produce proceeds for loans					1	1030		4							:	
	31	Bad dubts-members' loans	-			ļ	<del> </del>	-	<u> </u>				<del></del>	20	<del> </del>			_
		TOTALS TO MAIN LEDGER	88	850	8810	9050	8030	6650	7000	800	1000	1700	2000	560	102	200		
ŀ		Account no		1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	6	6	7		7
			1			1		1	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u>i                                      </u>	<u> </u>	<del></del>		<u> </u>			

Example 1

LEDGER Decamber 1975 Page no 52

lana	3810	8030	7000	0001	2000	102		1	1138	780	1050	2800	7140		3	1274.00	5	8		34690								
That balance of DR CR		9050		800	1700		200	\	54	08	050	0472	13 7150	4 62	2 500	16 238		Ý2		34640			:	- water a service of the service of				
Lion A/c		а	m,	4	5	9.		90	<b>.</b>	01	11	ā	7	#	Si	*	U	*		TOTAL	· · · ·				THE COLD THE COLD ST. SPACE		30	<u>&gt;-</u>
18 Education gund DR CR			-		***																						Manager and Manager	
17 Reserve gund DR CR								-							Tana Sa												0L	LI.
Me Susplus																												
16 Su	238																					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					238	91
15 Society De CR	<b>~</b>		m.m	***************************************		<del>.</del>				· · · · · • ·	e: ** 100*						er 10 m	·				. 9	}				40	15
																						200					500	15
14 Investments DR CR				1377 - 47	18880 -17 h	to a service arrangement																						
							·			95	ũ	-						• • • • • • • • • •		to the second	<b>*</b> ***********************************		waste street and		•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		62	41
13 Debtors DR CR					e describe		0+1		one,												100000000000000000000000000000000000000		2001	··· , ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··· a ··			7140	13
						95i						-					- 1.1 cm and 1946	okonomie a distribuie in	a 11 142	7000		<del></del>		·	-ander a - a		71150	13
12 Chaditors De ce		2800						-Plane as halfed												· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							2800	13
			2700	047				wii in									Sec. 1				er i pro-responsable de la religió de la constitución.			<del></del>		-	2740	ū
11 Members   Loans																						***	· · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		20		"
					n n n n n n n n	analis n <b>a</b>				Ÿ										٠	200 800 50						0501	2
10 Deposits DR CR	·•• · · · · · ·													440	 3	4.									v		0847	01
		BT 187971 / TA	ario de tantos							**	-			-		80					<u>.</u>				•••••		80	0
9 Shares De CR	/38											98					·						., .				1138	6
					- •					,			4					<b>.</b> .					glace size				047	6
eputciation Distriction CR		<u>-</u>					er a nadi are "mas				-+		it committed to				•											

### 2.5 Main ledger: Example 2

For the purpose of this manual Example 2 shows the accounts of the society together. In the main ledger of a society a separate page is kept for each account as shown in Example 2(a). This example shows the cash account, included within Example 2, as it would appear on its separate page in the main ledger of the society.

Since they are posted from the working ledger, these accounts will be kept in the same order as they are kept in the cash ruled columns of the working ledger. The pages kept for each account are numbered consecutively and contain columns for the date, the details, the reference number and then three cash ruled columns. In the first cash

				CASH	1 ACCO	uNT	(in m	ain	ledger)		No 1
Dat 197		1 1 2	Де	tail		Ref	DR		CR	Ba	lance
Jan	,	Balance	es fro	m balan	a sheet	b/2				DR	15 00
4	7	Entries	from	workin	g ledge	6	1000	50	950 €	1 DR	64 89
11	14		•		-	7			2026	4 DR	40 91
"	21	,		11	>+	9	860	29	860 0	O DR	41 20
"	28	,,	"	ν	٠,	$H_{\perp}$	960	00	900 0	O DR	101 20
	1	1				un	d so	on		DR	55 00
Дес	3/	Asset t	о Ба	lance s	heet	0/8			<i>55</i> 0	0	
1976									1		
Jan	1	Balan	es y	rom balo	nca shad	6/8				DR	55 00

Example 2(a)

### Example 2

							, MA	NIV
Doi:		Detail	Ref no	DR	1 Cash	Balance	DR	2
Jan	1	Balances from balance sheet	b/7			DR 15		
Dec	31	Entries from working ledger		8850	8810	DR 65	9050	80
r	. 31	Stocks to end	c/z	i		İ		'
,,	. 31	Goods received not invoiced	c/3					
"	31	Credits outstanding	c/ <del>3</del>			;		
. "	3/	Other expenses prepaid					1	
n	31	Property expenses prepaid	c/z		r	1	1	
	3/	Interest accrued	c/ <del>2</del>				í !	
**	. 3/	Depreciation charge and provision	' U					
•	31	Income and expenditure to trading account				!	İ	
. <b>"</b>	31	Transfer net surplus from trading account					1	
,,	31	Assets and liabilities to balance sheet	c/z		55		ĺ	20
1976		,					1	+
Jan	1	Balances from balance sheet	6/7			DR 55	į .	

ruled column, debit (DR) entries are posted. In the second the credit (CR) entries are posted. The third column contains the running balance, prefixed to show whether it is DR or CR.

At the end of every four weeks the DR and CR balances in the main ledger are separately listed on a trial balance, Example 23 (page 38). This checks that the main ledger balances. Also at the end of every four weeks, after this trial balance is prepared, the monthly report to the committee in Example 26 (page 41) is prepared. At the end of the financial year the trading account for the year together with the surplus disposable account and balance sheet, Example 29 (page 46), will be prepared.

### 2.6 Members' share and deposit ledger: Example 3 (page 10)

Within this ledger a separate page is kept in share number order, for each member. These records can be kept in a loose-leaf ledger or on a card system with separate accounts for each member. The share and deposit transactions are posted to this ledger from the details of their original entries after these have been posted to the working ledger. At the end of every four weeks the individual balances for shares, then deposits, are separately add-listed. The resulting share total then has to be agreed with the CR balance for shares in the trial balance of the main ledger. The resulting balance for deposits is agreed with the CR balance for these in this trial balance. Sometimes a separate loan ledger will also be kept for members; this will depend on the volume of loan transactions of the society.

Example 2 continued >

LEI	GE	K
-----	----	---

Ba	<u>ik</u>	3	Produc	<u>e</u>	<u>4 F</u>	arn is	reputs	5 C	onsumer	trade	6	Expens	es	7 Fix	red as	sets
e	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance
	DR 1020		out on the second				DR 300			DR 600			cr 20			DR 3000
2	DR 2040	6650	7000	CR 350	800	1000	DR 100	1700	2000	DR 300	580	102	DR 458	200		DR 3200
	The state of the s		3			200	CR 100	4	750	CR 450						
	7		4		: : :			50		CR 400						
			į			50	CR ISO	:	:							
								: :	i		:	50	DR 408			1
				š.					•			50	DR 358			
				5 =				: -			2		DR 360			4
				2 2 4											:	:
		7000	6650	_	1000	850	_	2000	1600	-	:	360	-			1
					200 stocks 50 Uredit	o <sub>s</sub> 250	DR 250	stocks 750	grni 50	Dr. 700	50 other 50 property	a <sup>suk</sup>	DR 98		<b>3</b> 200	_
	DE 2040						DR 250	750	50	DR 700	100	2	DR 98			DR 3200

Example 3

Address	The The	Address The Street, Anywhere	dy y chere	SHARES				Shar DEI	Shave no: 22 DEPOSITS	
	1 2	Contributions Interest CR CR	Interest CR	Bonus	Withdrawals Balance DR CR	Bolonce	Deposits CR	Interest	Deposits Interest Withdrawals Balance CR CR DE CR	Balance CR
7 %		. 0001	4	86	40	1400	7440	70	. 08	600

8 Depre	ciotion !	8 Depreciation provision	0	9 Shares		01	) Deposits	द	11 Me	11 Members' bank	oans	12	12 Creditors	D/J		13 D
36	CR	Balanca	DR	CR		DR	CR	Balanca	36	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	0
		CR 600	40	1138	CR 1400 CR 2498	0,8	480	CR 1000	1050	1050	1	2740	2800	CR 84S	7150	711d
	ONE Exp. Spice and the control										~~~					
														1		
								· ·								
340	340	CR 600				•										
	340	CR 940														
440		\	2498		1	1000		\				405				TV.
3		CR 940			CR 2498			CR 1000						CR 905		

### 2.7 Members' trade ledger: Example 4

Within this ledger a separate page or card is kept in share number order, for each member. Sometimes the members' trade records can be kept within the share and deposit ledger so all the transactions of each member are shown on their own separate page or card. The purpose of this record is to enable all the trade transactions made by the member with the society to be summarised. This enables the trade of a member for a financial period to be totalled for each class of trade (Example 4, page 12).

This will enable the calculations and distributions of any net surplus as a bonus to be properly made. Postings to this ledger for produce sold through the society are made from the *produce proceeds forms* (Example 12, page 21) after their details have been posted to the

working ledger. All entries for farm inputs or consumer goods bought from the society are made from the cash sales receipts (Example 17, page 24) made out as these items are sold.

At the end of every financial period all the columns in the trade ledger are added to show the trade of each member. These totals are summarised using the members' trade summary, (Example 21, page 32) which has similar column headings as in the trade ledger, except that the 'date' column will be used for the member's name and share number and columns for the bonus are included. Totals should be agreed with the main ledger totals of trade — shown in the trial balance and the trading account.

tо	<u>ns</u>	14 3	Investn	<u>ients</u>	15 So	ciety 6	oans	16	Surplu	<u>.s</u>	17 Re	zerve s	fund	18 Ed	ucation	Jund
ŀ	Batance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balanca	DR	CR	Balance		CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance
	DR 20			DR 200			CR 1000			CR 240	ŧ		CR 400	i		CR 50
	DR 30	62		DR 262	500	40	CR 540	238		CR 2		70	CR 470		30	CR 80
										;	The state of the s	<u> </u>				
			1 8 2	İ	į		:									:
	:			!						1		1				
			1													
			5 F						•							
																-
									200	20.000						
	_		262	_	540		_	202	200	CR 202	470		_	80		
H					J-70	-		~~-			770		-	<i>a</i> D	<del></del>	
ŀ	DR 30			DR 262			CR 540			CR 202			CR 470			CR 80
L				WA 402			CK JTU			C.C 202			CR 410			CK 80

### Example 4

Nan	ne of me	ME mber: S		' TRAJE	LEDGE		no : 22	l.
Date	Receipt no	PRODU	ICE	Ferti		INPUTS Sed		Consumer trade
1975	;	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value.	Quantity	Value	value
May 15	16	10	סד	The state of the s				100
July 21	27	5	35					20
Dec 19	40	;		5	10	2	4	
		1		:				!
·-								
	: :							:
<u>.                                     </u>								
TOTALS TO	) SUMMAR	y 15	105	5	10	2	4	120
	L			Ì				

### 2.8 Creditors' ledger (accounts payable): Example 5

Creditors are suppliers who are owed money by the society for farm inputs, consumer goods or services supplied on credit terms to the society. In this ledger a record of the transactions of the society with these individual suppliers will be kept.

A separate page will be opened for each of these suppliers. These pages will be kept in surname alphabetical order. These pages contain columns for the date of the transaction, the details and the reference number.

There are also three cash ruled columns. The first column is used for debit entries (DR) for cash paid, discounts allowed to the society and credit notes. The second is used for credit (CR) entries for invoices. The third column shows the running balance, prefixed DR when there is a balance due to the society, or CR when there is a balance due to the supplier. Postings are made to this ledger from the original records after their details have been posted to the working ledger.

At the end of every four weeks the balances in this ledger will be add-listed to produce the net credit (CR) balance due to suppliers. This total is then agreed with the CR balance for creditors shown in the trial balance of the main ledger at that date.

Example 5

CREDITORS' LEDGER  Name of supplier: HONEST TRADER LTD. Account no: 16  Address: Warehouse Rd. Anytown Credit terms: 2½% discount 14 days								
<b>Dat</b>		Detail	Ref no	DR	C.R.	Balance		
Jan	1	Balance	6/3			CR 845		
Dec	31	Invoices	52		2800	CR 3645		
11	31	Cheque	52	2700		CR 945		
. **	31	Discounts	52	40		CR 905		

### 2.9 Debtors' ledger (accounts receivable): Example 6

Debtors are customers of the society who owe money to the society for goods or services supplied to them on credit. Generally, they will be the purchasers of the produce, for in the main the 'aembers will pay immediate cash for the farm inputs or consumer goods they buy from the society. The balances due from debtors will be kept as low as possible and the society should try to obtain immediate cash even for the sale of produce.

The debtors' ledger contains separate pages for each customer who is given credit by the society. Each page contains columns for the date, details and reference number. There are also three cash ruled columns. The first column is used for debit (DR) entries for invoices issued by the society. The second is used for credit (CR) entries for cash received or credit notes issued. The third column shows the running balance, prefixed DR or, where the society owes money to the customer, prefixed CR.

Postings are made to the accounts in this ledger from the original records after their details have been posted to the working ledger.

At the end of every four weeks, the balances in this ledger are addlisted to produce the net debit (DR) balance due to the society. This is agreed with the (DR) balance for debtors, shown in the trial balance of the main ledger at that date.

Example 6

	DEBTORS' LEDGER  Name of customer: J Goodpayer Account no: 4  Address: 14 Bank St Anytown Credit terms: cash Idays							
1	Date Detail		Ret no	DR	CR	Balance		
Jan	1	Balance	6/3		:	DR 20		
Dec	31	Sales	52	150		DR 170		
"	31	Cash	52		140	DR 30		
	31	Produce invoice	52	7000		DR 7030		
,,	31	Cheque	52		7000	DR 30		

### 2.10 Other books and records

There are other books and records in use in the society in which are entered the many details connected with the business operations and controls. These will be described one by one as the accounts are considered from section 3 onwards.

### 2.11 Other book-keeping terms

(f) Surplus and loss

Book-keeping is a technical subject. Technical book-keeping terms are used in this manual as follows:

- (a) Financial, or accounting, period

  This is the period of time covered by the final accounts. This period is often of one year ending on a date stated in the bylaws of the society.
- (b) Final accounts

  These are prepared at the end of the financial period. This marketing co-operative uses two final accounts.
- (c) Trading account

  This is one of the final accounts. It is a summary of all the income and expenditure for the financial period. This summary reveals the surplus or loss.
- (d) Surplus disposal account

  This account shows the proposed disposal of any net surplus. It contains the recommendations of the committee on the allocations for reserves, education, share interest and bonus.
- (e) Balance sheet

  This is a list of the liabilities and of the assets on a given date.

  A balance sheet is prepared after the final accounts have been completed at the end of the financial period.
  - The *income* of the society is earned from the sale of produce on behalf of members and from the sale of farm inputs and consumer goods to members. The expenditure includes the payments made to the members for their produce and the costs of purchasing and selling the inputs and goods. There is a net *surplus* when income is greater than expenditure. There is a net *loss* when expenditure is greater than income.

### (g) Liabilities and assets

Liabilities show what the society owes. They include members' shares and deposits, reserve funds, surplus not distributed and balances owed to creditors. They indicate the source of the funds in use in the society.

Assets show what the society owns. They include land, buildings, fixtures, equipment, stocks, investments, cash and balances owed by debtors. They show the use being made of the funds of the society.

Fixed assets are held permanently to be used to earn income and include land, buildings, fixtures and equipment.

### (h) Interest and bonus

Interest is the distribution of net surplus that is based on the share capital. In some by-laws this is called dividend.

Bonus is the distribution of any net surplus based on the trade of the members. In some places this is called 'patronage refund'.

### (i) Auditors

The auditor is a skilled accountant whose responsibility it is to check and verify the accounts of the society at the end of the financial year and at any other time as the registrar of cooperatives may consider necessary. The auditor is independent of the society and reports to the registrar and the members.

Internal auditors are elected under some Ly-laws by the members at their annual general meeting. They are elected to conduct regular checks for the members on the books, assets and activities of their society. They report to the members at the annual general meeting.

# 3 The working ledger

The working ledger is shown in Example 1 (page 6). This ledger is posted at the end of every week from original records which are prepared immediately the financial transactions occur. The entries to be posted into this ledger are outlined as follows:

### 3.1 Cash account

### (a) Security

Cash must be handled with the utmost care and wherever possible only one person should be responsible for receiving and paying all cash. This person should not be the book-keeper. At all times cash, other than that which is in use in the cash register (till), must be placed in the safe. The safe must be kept locked and only the person so instructed by the committee should hold the key.

The cash in hand should be checked from time to time by the committee and the internal auditors appointed by the members. The auditor appointed by the registrar of co-operatives will also check this on his visits to the society.

Apart from the cash float, or other cash held to make expected payments, all cash should be banked as soon after receipt as possible. The cash float is a set sum held back in the society for change.

### (b) Cheques received

For book-keeping purposes all cheques, postal orders or moneyorders received by the society are treated as cash. Cheques should only be accepted if prior arrangements have been made with the manager of the society. Generally, post-dated cheques (cheques with a date in the future) should not be accepted.

### (c) Cash receipts

A receipt as shown in Example 7 must be issued whenever cash is received.

### Example 7

	CASH RECEIPT	Number:15
RECEIVED FROM:	S. Smith	
One do	ollars and	\$ 1.05
	Share contribution A/a	
DATE: .20:12:75	FOR: MARKETING CO-OF	PERATIVE SOCIETY
(New balance in ) pass book \$9.61)	Signed: H. Jonas C	ashi <b>er</b>
(pass book \$4.61)	Posted to working ledger pa	ge no50

The receipt will show the following details:

- 1 Cash receipt number
- 2 Name of co-operative society
- 3 Name of person paying the cash
- 4 Purpose for which cash received
- 5 Amount of cash received in words and figures
- 6 Date cash received
- 7 Signature of person receiving the cash

Usually the receipt is made out in duplicate using a carbon paper. The top copy is issued to the person paying the cash. The bottom copy is kept by the society as the record of original entry from which the working ledger will be posted as follows:

Date	received
Detail	from receipt book
Ref no	receipt number
DR	cash account - with amount received
CR	imparting account e.g. debtors, shares or other imparting account with amount received.

### (d) Cash payments

A receipt, similar to Example 7 must be obtained, or a payments voucher be made out, in support of all cash paid out. On the receipt, or payments voucher, the person receiving the cash from the society will sign his name. From the receipt, or payments voucher, which forms the record of original entry, the working ledger is posted as follows:

Date	paid
Detail	from receipt or voucher obtained
Ref no	receipt or voucher number
DR	receiving account ie bank, expenses or other receiving account with amount paid
CR	cash account - with amount paid

### 3.2 Bank account

### (a) Current account

A current account should be opened at the nearest bank. The bank will issue a paying-in book and a cheque book after they have received a copy of the resolution of the committee to open the account. The committee will also inform the bank of the officers authorised to sign cheques on behalf of the society. The bank will require specimen signatures from these officers. The person appointed to handle the cash of the society will make the deposits to this current account at the bank.

### (b) Bank deposits

Pages in the bank paying-in book are made out in duplicate and the cash is taken to the bank. The bank will keep the top copy and will stamp the bottom copy as the receipt for the society. From this record of original entry, entries to be made into the working ledger are:

Date	taken to bank
Detail	from the paying-in slip, stamped and receipted by the bank
Ref no	number of paying-in slip
DR	bank - with amount deposited
CR	cash- with amount deposited

### (c) Bank payments

Payments will be made using cheques from the cheque book which should be kept locked in the safe. The book-keeper will present the bills to be paid by cheque to the manager. The manager should make out the cheques. The officers of the society authorised to sign the cheques should only do so after they have compared the cheques with the bills for payment. The cheques are sent off to the creditors concerned. The working ledger is posted from the cheque book stubs:

Date	of cheque as shown in the stub retained in the cheque book
Detail	name of creditor (payee) from the stub
Ref no	number of cheque
DR	payee - creditor or other receiving account with amount of cheque
CR	bank - with amount of cheque

### (d) Bank statements and reconciliation statement

From time to time the bank will send a statement showing all the transactions posted to the account of the society by them, with the used cheques. When these are received the following procedure is undertaken:

- 1 The balance to begin on the statement is checked to ensure that it is the same amount as shown on the previous statement as the balance to end.
- 2 The cheque entries on the statement are ticked ( $\checkmark$ ) to ensure that all cheques posted on the statement have been enclosed.
- 3 Items then remaining as withdrawals on the bank statement are for such items as commission, interest, or cheque books, as will be seen by checking the prefix number of the posting with the number code shown at the bottom of the statement.
- 4 These bank charges are added and the total is posted to the working ledger as follows:

Date ...... posted to working ledger

Detail ...... bank statement – charges

Ref no ...... number of bank statement

CR ..... bank

DR ..... expenses – bank charges

- 5 When this entry and all entries in the working ledger have been posted to the main ledger, the last balance shown on the bank statement has to be reconciled with the last balance shown on the bank account in the main ledger.
- 6 Cheques are sorted into their numerical order and ticked against the entries which were made in the working ledger when the cheques were drawn.
- 7 Deposits as shown on the statement are ticked against the entries which were made in the working ledger when the deposit was made.
- 8 The bank columns of DR Deposits, and CR Payments, now show ticked entries indicating they have been posted by the bank to the statement.

9 The reconciliation is then prepared as follows:

### Example 8

BANK RECONCILIATION STATEMENT		
01 at 21st Day 10 1075		
as at 31st December 1975		
	\$	
Balance in bank on bank statement	1750	61
ADD deposits in transit		
(deposit entries in working ledger		
not ticked I as having been shown		
on bank statement)	650	25
TOTAL	2400	86
DEDUCT Cheques not presented		
(cheque entries in working		
ledger not ticked las having been		
shown on bank statement)	360	86
TOTAL - being balance in bank account in	2040	00
main ledger		

- 10 Where an overdraft (red) is shown as the balance on the statement, cheques not presented are added and deposits in transit are deducted to produce the balance on the bank account in the main ledger.
- 11 Overdrafts arise when cheques have been paid from the account with the bank in excess of the funds held in the account. The bank has then in fact made a loan to the society. Overdrafts should first be arranged with the bank manager. They should only be used for short periods, since the rate of interest charged by the bank for an overdraft is very high.

### 3.3 Produce account

This account is concerned with the transactions arising from the sale by the society as an agent of the members for their produce.

### (a) Receipt of produce

A produce receipt must be issued as the society takes possession of the produce being sold after this has been checked, graded and weighed.

### Example 9

)ate:	PRODUC	CE RECEIPT		o:164				
	nber:							
Number of bags	Description	Grade	Advance per bag	Total advanced				
1000			1 00	1000 00				
1000	Bags total		TOTAL 1	1000.00				
Received: The above produce: signed:								
Received: The above advance: signed: Membe								

Members must be fully advised by the committee on the terms of agency sale before they hand possession of their crops to the society. The terms must in any case be in accordance with the by-laws of the society.

Where the society has the funds and is making advance payments, these are also shown on the produce receipt. See Example 9. These receipts are made out in duplicate. The top copy is issued to the member. From the bottom copy, the book-keeper posts the working ledger with the details of the

advance: DR *produce account*, CR *cash* with amount advanced. Then the book-keeper enters the details from the produce receipt to the *produce summary*, as shown in Example 10.

The entries in the produce summary are made as follows:

- 1 The number and name of every member are entered from the membership records.
- 2 The number of the receipt issued to each member is recorded from the produce receipt.
- 3 The amount of produce received is recorded from the same receipt.
- 4 The price per bag will have been agreed with the buyer of the produce and the proceeds per bag will be calculated when the total proceeds are received.
- 5 The amount of money owing to each member can now be calculated and will be distributed when the sale proceeds have been received.
- 6 From this amount commission is deducted at an agreed rate.
- 7 Any balance on loans owing to the co-operative are entered from the loan ledger or record.
- 8 Any advances made to the member are entered from the produce receipt.
- 9 The balance owing to the member is calculated. This is the proceeds of the produce he has marketed through the co-operative, less commission, less any loan balance owing and less any advances made.
- 10 On the appointed day the member will bring his produce receipt to the co-operative. The details are checked on the produce summary and the member is paid.
- 11 The member signs the produce proceeds form, acknowledging that he has received his money (Example 12, page 21).

Example 10

		PRODUCE SUMMARY					Date: 31.12.75			
Share NO	Name of member	Recpt no	Number of bags	Proceeds per bag		Less commission at 5%	Less loans owing	Less advances oving	Net cash due to member	
t	A Masinge	4	10	7	70	3 50	10 50	10	46	
2	L Wong	10			/	<b>`</b>				
3	Z Sikorski	16			(and s	oon)				
4	C Smith	18								
5						:				
6						•				
7		1			1	1 9				
8										
9				:						
; -								· ·		
1				100		:	and the second s			
	TOTAL	-	1000	7	7000	350	1030	1000	4620	

### (b) Sale of produce

When the society sells the produce, the instructions given by the buyer as to delivery must be rigidly followed.

In all cases of sale an *invoice* in duplicate, from an *invoice book* kept by the society, is made out to show the following details as in Example 11, page 20:

Name and address of society

Date

Buyer and address

Description of produce

Weight: number of bags

Price per bag

### Example 11

	No:	62							
BOUGHT FROM: MARKETING CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY LTD THE STREET ANYTOWN Telephone number: 246									
SOLD TO: Co-operative Union Ltd The Warehouse Anytown Date:5:1:75									
Description	Weight or number	Price	,	Total v	alue				
Al Sorghum 100 kg ba	gs 20	5	00	100	00				
			÷	<del> </del>					
		Total due:		100	00				
Terms: Cosh within	Terms: Cash within 14 days of invoice								

The top copy is sent to the buyer for payment. From the bottom copy the book-keeper posts the working ledger to show:

The details of the invoice will also be posted to the individual account for the buyer kept in the debtors' ledger (Example 6, page 13).

### (c) Receipt of proceeds of produce

As soon as the payment for the produce has been obtained from the buyer, the proceeds are banked. Entries in the working ledger are:

Date ........... of receipt of proceeds

Details ........ name of buyer

Ref no ....... receipt number

DR....... bank -- with amount of proceeds received and banked

CR...... debtor -- with amount of proceeds received and banked

The details of the payment are also entered in the account of the buyer, kept in the debtors' ledger.

### (d) Payment to members

As soon as the proceeds have been received, the produce summary is completed by the book-keeper. From this summary, produce proceeds forms (shown in Example 12) are made out for the members concerned and arrangements are made for payments to be made to members. Cash is obtained from the bank for these payments to be made.

The produce proceeds forms are made out in duplicate. The members take the top copies with their cash. From the bottom copies the book-keeper posts the working ledger as follows:

PRODUCE PROCEEDS FORM								
					N	lo: <b>9</b> /	!	
Name of mer	mber:		S	ihare n	o:	••••••		
Number of bags			Description		it eeds	Tota		
1000				7	00	7000	00	
LESS DEDU	ICTIONS:		GRC	OSS TOT	ΓAL	7000	00	
Commissi		350			ļ			
Loan repa	ayments.	1030			1			
Advance r	repayments	1000	-		ļ			
			TOTAL DE	DUCTIC	SNC	2380	00	
				NET CA	ASH	4620	00	
CASH RECE	EIVED BY:	***************************************	Member	Da	te:			

Any *loan balance owing* is cleared by posting the working ledger from the produce proceeds form as follows:

The detail of the repayment will also be posted to the account for the member concerned in the members' loan record shown in Example 22 (page 34). The members' trade ledger (Example 4, page 12) is posted with the details of the sale of the individual members of their produce through the society.

### (e) Balance in the produce account

After all the proceeds have been received and all the payments made to members, the credit balance on this account in the main ledger should equal the commission charged to members by the society. See calculation below referring to Example 12.

CR Entries = income from sales of produce		7000
LESS:		
DR Entries = Advances	1000	
Loan repayments transferred	1030	
Net cash to members	4620	6650
= CR balance = commission charged by society	350	

### 3.4 Farm inputs account

### (a) Ordering inputs

These can include seeds, fertilizers, pesticides, empty bags, twine, etc and farm implements. The advice of the agricultural department officers should be obtained to ensure that the most suitable inputs are available for sale to members at the time required. The demand for most of the inputs will be seasonal. Before the appropriate season begins, the manager should try to obtain firm orders for, or reasonable estimates of, the inputs required by members. The manager in consultation with the committee must decide:

- 1 What is to be ordered
- 2 When the order should be made
- 3 Where the inputs should be purchased
- 4 The price range of the inputs.

After these decisions have been made, the manager writes out the order for the inputs in duplicate in the *order book* in Example 13 (page 22). After he has signed the order, the top copy is sent to the supplier by the manager.

### Example 14

### ORDER BOOK Order no: 59 From: Name: Marketing Co-operative Society Ltd Address: The Street, Anytown Name: Co-operative Union Ltd Address: The Warehouse, Anytown Please supply: Quantity Cost price \$ Description Catalogue Unit Total 20 kg bage seeds type 3 40 10 00 400 00 20 100 kg bays feetilizer type 4 19 12 00 240 00 5 00 50 kg " 160 00 800 00 TOTAL \$ Special delivery instructions: Selwer Fridays before 3pm Signed: A. Mariba Manager Date: 29.12.75 Date received: ..31-12-75 Delivery note no: ...147

### (b) Receipt of inputs

When the inputs are received from the supplier, they are checked against their delivery note at Example 14 and against the bottom copy of the order which is then marked to indicate that the order has been completed. Any claims against the supplier for short delivery or damage are made immediately in the claim for credit book in Example 15. A copy of the claim is sent to the supplier. After the inputs delivered have been checked, their details are entered in the goods received book kept in the farm inputs section as shown in Example 16.

DELIVERY NOTE					
Number: 147  Com: Name: Co-operative Union 11d. Date of despatch: 31.12.75					
А	ddress: The Warehouse,	Anytown	Ļ		
To: Na	ame: Marketing Co-opera	stive Soci	ety Ltd		
	ddress: The Street, An				
Please re	ceive order number: 59				
Quantity	Description	Catalogue	Cost price \$		
		no	Unit	Total	
40	20 kg bags seeds type 3	41	10 00	400 00	
20	100 kg bags fest lizes type 4	19	12 00	240 00	
32	50 kg " " 6	21	5 00	160 00	
			TOTAL \$	800 00	
Received in good order and condition except 10x50 kg bage fertilizer type 6 appear to be domaged					
Date:	31-12-75 Signed: .	A. Marik	e	Manager	
Signed: P. Maya Driver					
ANY CLAIMS FOR SHORT DELIVERY, DAMAGES ETC TO BE MADE WITHIN 3 DAYS OF DELIVERY					

### Example 15

	CLAIM FOR CREDIT BOOK Claim number: 16					
From: Na	me: Marketing Co-operative Society Led					
, Ac	Idress: The Street, Anytown					
To: Na	ime: Co-operative Union Utd					
Ac	Address: The Warehouse, Anytown					
Delivery note no	Details of claim	Amount claimed \$				
<b>1</b> 47	10×50 kg bags fextilizer type 6 grund damaged after further checking a returned	50	00			
Date: 31:12:75 Signed: A Maribe Manager						

### (c) Charge for inputs

The supplier will send his *invoice* for the despatched goods. This will be consecutively numbered by the book-keeper. The invoice will show details of the inputs sent, together with their cost prices and their total cost value charged by the supplier. These details will be checked against the entry made in the 'goods received' book when the inputs were received. The entry in the goods received book will be marked-off to show the invoice number and details of the entry made for the invoice in the working ledger.

When *credit notes* are received they too will be given a separate consecutive number. Their details will be checked against the bottom copy of the *claim for credit* which will be marked-off to show that the credit note has been received. From the accepted invoices, or credit notes, the working ledger will be posted as follows:

# (i) Charges from invoices Date ....... of invoice Details .... name of supplier Ref no ..... invoice number DR ...... farm inputs – with total cost from invoice CR ..... creditors – with total cost from invoice CR ..... farm inputs – cost value of credit note CR ..... farm inputs – cost value of credit note CR ..... farm inputs – cost value of credit note

### Example 16

			GOODS RECEIVED	Book		Section Fa	rm inputs	Page 6
Date received 1975	Supplier	Quantity of goods	Description of goods	Cost Value	Selling Value	Delivery note no	Irwoice no	Working ledger page/date
<b>De</b> c 31	Co-operative Union	40 20 32	20 kg bags seeds type 3 100 kg " ferblizer " 4 50 kg " " " 6					
-				800	900	147	67	52,31 Dec 75

After these entries have been made in the working ledger, their details will be posted into the individual account of the supplier, kept in the creditors' ledger. The invoices and credit notes will then be separately filed in their society number order ready for audit.

Later when a creditor is paid, the entries from the cheque sent to him will be posted into the working ledger as a DR to creditors and a CR to bank. The details of the payment will also be posted to the supplier's account in the creditors' ledger. Should the supplier allow any cash discounts, these will be

Should the supplier allow any cash discounts, these will be deducted from the amount owed to him and the cheque will be made out for the net amount. Entries for cash discount in the working ledger will be DR creditor, CR expenses with the cash discount taken. The details of the cash discount would also be posted to the supplier's account in the creditors' ledger.

### (d) Pricing of inputs

To calculate the selling price of the inputs, a mark-up is added to their cost prices. This mark-up is usually expressed as a percentage rate of the cost price. The rates of mark-up to be applied to cost prices will depend upon at least the following:

- 1 Pricing policy of the society
- 2 Local prices set by competitors
- 3 Estimated expenses of the society
- 4 The type of goods quick selling items like seeds will have a lower mark-up than higher priced, slower selling items like plough parts.

The manager will calculate the selling prices and these will be marked on the inputs or displayed on a notice to members.

### (e) Sale of inputs

Cash control. One person should receive and control the cash for the sale of inputs. Sales are recorded using sales receipt books. Receipts will be made out in duplicate to show the following as in Example 17:

- the name and share number of the member
- the date of the sale
- description and quantity of inputs sold

- selling prices of inputs
- total value of the sale.

### Example 17

SOLD TO:	CASH SALE	S RECEIP	Ch	No: <i>40</i> are no: <del>Ω</del>	
Quantity	Description	Unit pr	ice	Valu	e
5 2	Fertilizer (type) Seado (type)	2	00	10	00
TOTAL 14 00  Received Sourtean dollars and 20 cents  Date 19:12:75 FOR MARKETING CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY LTD  A. Suno Cashier					

The member pays the cash, takes the inputs, and is given the top copy of the sales receipt.

At the end of the day the total sales are obtained by add-listing the total value of each sale as shown on the bottom copies of the sales receipts. The cash is counted, agreed with this total and paid over to the manager. The entries to be made in the working ledger are:

DR: Cash - with total cash

CR: Farm inputs - with total sales.

Loan advances. Where loans are advanced as inputs, instead of cash, the manager will authorise this. A sales receipt will be used but will be marked to show 'loan advanced'. The member will sign a loan agreement form acknowledging receipt of the loan in this way. The contents of these forms will depend upon local needs and conditions.

The entries to the working ledger for these items will be:

DR: members' loans — with selling value of these items CR: farm inputs — with selling value of these items.

Details will also be posted to the *loan record* of the member concerned.

Members' trade record. After the daily sales have been balanced, details of the sales made to the members concerned will be posted to their records in the members' trade ledger. The value of inputs advanced as loans will be treated as sales.

### (f) Control

Management. As far as possible one member of the staff will be in charge of the farm inputs section under the direction and control of the manager.

Stock control. Details of receipts of inputs will be posted from the goods received book to the weekly stock control record shown under section 5.3 Stock control accounts (page 42). Details of sales of inputs are posted to this control record from the cash sales receipts.

### (g) Stocks

The total cost value of stocks to begin the financial period is shown as a debit in the farm inputs account in the main ledger. After stock to end has been listed and valued at the end of the financial period, this account will be credited on the last day of the financial period with the total cost value of stock to end. The corresponding debit will be shown in this account on the first day of the new financial period. This value will also be shown under 'stocks' in the balance sheet as an asset.

### (h) Balance on account

The credit balance on the account for farm inputs in the main ledger at the end of the financial period will be the gross surplus on this trade as follows:

Credit entries		\$
Sales	1000	
+ Stock to end	200	
		1200
LESS		
Debit entries		
Stock to begin	300	
Purchases ( – any credit notes)	750	
		1050_
Credit balance being gross surplus		150

### 3.5 Consumer trade

### (a) Records

The purchase, pricing and sales records used in this trading section are similar to those used in the farm input section.

Book-keeping records are kept in a similar manner as well:

Debits to this account are made for stock to begin and purchases.

Credits to this account generally are made for sales and stock to end.

Credit balance remaining will be the gross surplus.

### (b) Stock controls

Where the leakage control account is kept as shown under section 5.3, Stock control accounts, a separate record would need to be kept of all consumer goods purchased at their selling values as well as their cost. Stocks would also be valued at their selling value for leakage control purposes and reduced to cost for the trading account and balance sheet.

### (c) Goods used in the society

Whenever any goods are taken from stock for authorised use in the society, a record of them will be kept. These goods are usually cleaning materials and similar items. The entry for them in the working ledger will be made as follows:

DR: expenses - with the cost value of these goods.

CR: consumer trade – with the cost value of these goods.

### 3.6 Expenses account

### (a) Analysis

Expenses are incurred in operating the society. They include wages, transport charges, property expenses, insurance, repairs, stationery, stamps, interest charges, etc. A separate account is shown in the main ledger, and separate columns are kept in the working ledger for expenses in the examples shown. Debit entries will be made for charges made for expenses from invoices or cash receipts. Some credits are made to 'expenses' for interest received on members' loans, interest on investments and entrance fees received, unless these fees are credited direct to the reserve fund.

To enable some control over expenses, some system of analysis is essential. For example, expenses could be grouped as follows:

Wages ...... payments to employees Property expenses ... repairs, insurance, rates

Transport ..... hire of transport

Interest ..... interest charges less interest received

Other expenses ...... all other expenses

The analysis could then be obtained by opening separate columns in the working ledger and separate pages in the main ledger for each of these groups.

Example 18 shows another method of keeping an analysis of expenses. Separate columns are kept in the working ledger for 'expenses'. All charges concerned with expenses would be debited in the DR column, and any credits would be entered in the CR column.

The analysis would be kept in the main ledger for 'expenses'. On the left hand page of the open main ledger the normal record is kept, showing the debit and credit entries posted from the working ledger together with the running debit or credit balance. Then, on the right hand page, columns are ruled and headed with the groups within which expenses are to be analysed.

Details of the financial transactions concerning expenses are posted to the working ledger from their records of original entry:

Charges DR: expenses CR: cash, bank or creditors
Credits DR: receiving account CR: expenses

These details would then be posted to the main ledger in the normal way and analysed within the columns provided.

Example 18

		EXPI (left h		-		No 6	ANALYSIS (right hand page)				
Dai 19		Detail	Ret no	DR	cr	Total	Wages	Property expenses	Transport	Interest	Other expenses
Jan	. 1	Balance accrued	6/7		r	CR 20	-20	!			
Dec	31	Invoices	52	100		DR 80		+100			
	31	Cosh discounts	52		40	DR 40			i	1	- 40
ν	31	Bank charges	52	20		DR 60					+ 20
n	31	Investment income	52		12	DR 48				-12	
*	31	Deposit interest	52	40		De 88				+ 40	
31	31	Cash	52	260		DR 348	+200		+60	!	
h		Cheques	23	100		De 448			:		+100
'n	31	Members' loan interes	52		50	De 398	ļ.			- 50	
1)	31	Society boan interest	52	40		DR 438				+ 40	
,,	31	Members' loans-bad del	15 SZ	20		DR 458		i			+20
•	31	Other expenses prepaid	23		50	DR 408					- 50
,,	31	Property expenses-propagation	L 52		50	DR 358		-50			
**	31	Interest accrued	52	2		DR 360				+ 2	
<b>)</b> /	31	Transfer to trading A/c	-		360	_	180	50	60	20	50
1976											
Jan	I	Bolences: prepaid	<i>b/</i> 2	100		DR 100		+50			+ 50
!			6/3		2	DR 98				- 2	
											·
									į		

### (b) Wages

The payments to employees usually form the greatest part of the total expenses. There should be a written contract of employment for each employee. A page will be kept for each employee in the wages book in Example 19 showing their personal and their wages details.

The manager should pay the cash due to each employee on the agreed dates at the agreed rates of pay. Receipts should be obtained from the employees by their signing in the columns provided in the wages book. Deductions made from the gross wages for tax, etc should be paid over to the authorities as these will instruct.

Example 19

Na Sai	me c	f employee \$		ES BOOK started:	Positio D	n ate left:
<b>Da</b> u 197		Gross wages	Less:tax	Less: other deductions	Net cash	Signature of employee
Dec	31	200	10	5	185	
				-		-

### (c) Apportionment of expenses

At the end of each financial period the expenses should be apportioned over the various trading sections of the society. As far as possible, expenses should be charged *direct* to the section for which the expense was incurred.

For example, the analysis column for wages kept in the expenses account in the main ledger would be examined. The wages for the consumer trade section staff could be extracted and charged direct to this section by a debit to their trading account.

Those expenses which cannot be directly charged to a particular section of the business will need to be *apportioned* over the sections. This spreading of the expenses can be done on the trade *ratio basis*, as in this example:

Manager's wages	\$500		
Section	Trade \$	Total trade %	Apportionment of wages
Produce	7000	70	350
Farm inputs	1000	10	50
Consumer trade	2000	20	100
TOTALS	10000	100	500

This apportionment was based on the relationship of the trade of each section to the total trade, then this ratio was applied to the expenses to be apportioned, ie produce 70%, farm inputs 10%, consumer trade 20%.

The actual basis of apportionment in a society for the total, or each, expense will depend upon particular circumstances. For example, depreciation of buildings and other property could be apportioned based on the floor space used by each section.

Whatever basis is decided upon should be fair and be applied consistently.

After the apportionment of expenses has been completed, using the agreed basis of apportionment, the details of the charges to be made to each trading section are shown in the columns of the sections concerned in the trading account at the end of the financial period (CR: expenses, DR: trading account).

### 3.7 Fixed assets and depreciation

### (a) Purchase of fixed assets

Fixed assets are acquired and held permanently for the purpose of earning income and include land, buildings, fittings, fixtures, equipment and machinery. This is called *capital expenditure* and acquires these fixed assets for use by the society in more than one financial period. From the invoices obtained when the items were purchased, the following entries will be made into the working ledger:

Date	of purchase
Detail	supplier/fixed assets
<i>Ref no</i>	invoice number
DR	fixed assets - with cost (capital expenditure)
CR	creditor — with cost

Details of all fixed assets are also entered into the *fixed assets* inventory and schedule of depreciation in Example 20 (page 30). This inventory can also be kept on a card system in which the details of each fixed asset are kept on a separate card.

An *inventory* should also be kept of all brooms, brushes, buckets and similar items purchased. These are usually small items and their cost would have been charged to expenses. However, a check should be kept on them and their whereabouts always be known to the manager.

### (b) Depreciation

Cash has to be paid for wages, property expenses and similar expense items. Depreciation is called a *non-cash* expense, since charges made for depreciation in the accounts of the society are internal entries, representing the allocation of the cost of the fixed asset over its estimated working life. The years of useful working life will depend upon the type of asset and local conditions. The charge for depreciation is made each financial year. These depreciation charges are aggregated year by year so that the book value of the fixed asset is correspondingly reduced by the total charge for depreciation.

The equal instalment method of depreciation is recommended here. This method spreads the cost of the fixed asset equally over its years of useful working life. The annual charge for depreciation will be calculated as follows:

cost of fixed asset		
	annual	charge
estimated years of useful working life		_

As a guide the cost of buildings could be depreciated over 20 years and the cost of fixtures, fittings, etc over 5 years. In some societies land is not considered to be a wasting asset and no depreciation charge is made; however in this manual depreciation has been charged at the same rate as for buildings.

After the calculations of the charges have been made, at the end of the financial year, the details are posted into their inventory. The working ledger is posted:

Date	last day of financial year
Detail	depreciation fixed assets
Ref no	inventory page number
DR	depreciation provision — with annual charge for depreciation from inventory to be included in the trading account
<i>CR</i>	depreciation provision — with annual charge for depreciation from inventory to be shown in the balance sheet

### (c) Insurance

There are many risks of loss or damage to the property of the society. The society can be covered against some of these risks by taking out insurance cover with reputable companies. The full replacement value of the fixed assets rather than their cost or book value should be covered. The society will pay an annual premium, and receive a policy. These premiums are charged as *property expenses* and the policies are safely kept in a separate file.

	FIXED ASSETS	ASSETS		VTORY A	INVENTORY AND SCHEDULE OF DEPRECIATION for financial year ended: 31.12.75	BULE OF .	DEPREC!	Norte			
4		<del></del>	•	COST	57	g/00 (190a (194a)		∌€	DEPRECIATION	ON	
purchased	Detail		8/9	+ Purchased - Sold or this year written of b	- Sold er	6/8	8/9	+ Charge this year	- Wurten At	c/3	Book value (Cost – dopse.)
	Land & buildings		** ***********************************						***************************************		- 41
1973	Land	0	1000			1000	100	20		150	\$50
1973	Stark	7	001			700	20	35		SOI	242
1973	041.0	m	300			300	30	15		45	265
	TOTAL	1 2000	8			2000	200	001		300	1700
1973	Shelves & frangs	<b></b>	300			300	120	09	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	081	120
1973	Furnituse	<b>4</b> 0	500		-	200	300	00)		300	300
1973	sale	4	200			200	80	40		120	80
	TOTAL	10	1000			1000	400	200		909	700
31.12.75	Equipment & machinery Now scale			200		200		40		40	160
	TOTAL	65		200		200		40		40	160
E	TOTAL FIXED ASSETS (1+2+3)	13) 3000	00	200		3200	900	340		940	2260
	:					(Balance)		(Trading)			(Balance) Sheet
		-									

### 3.8 Shares and deposits

### (a) Entrance fees

An application for membership form should be completed by applicants wishing to join the society. After acceptance into membership the applicant pays an entrance fee to the society as may be required by the by-laws. A receipt for the fee is issued.

A new member is issued with a pass-book showing the member's share number. These numbers run consecutively. The details of the new member are entered into the share and deposit ledger shown in Example 3 (page 10) and the members' trade ledger in Example 4 (page 12).

The pass-book will be held by the member. It will contain pages ruled in the same way as the members' share and deposit ledger in Example 3. The pass-book can also contain pages on which details of the trade of the member can be recorded. These pages will be ruled in the same way as the pages of the members' trade ledger in Example 4. Entries will be made on these pages as the share, deposit or trade transactions occur.

From the copy of the receipt issued for the entrance fee, the working ledger is posted:

Date	of receipt of fee
Detail	name of member
Ref no	share number
DR	cash — with amount of entrance fee
CR	expenses (or reserve fund if so stated in the by-laws) — with amount of entrance fee

The membership register consists of the completed and accepted application for membership forms, duly filed in surname alphabetical order.

### (b) Share contributions

Contributions of at least the minimum share holding shown in the by-laws should be paid in by each member. Receipts as shown in Example 7 (page 15) are issued and the details will be posted to the working ledger as follows:

Date	of receipt
Detail	name of member
Ref no	share no/receipt no
DR	cash - with amount of contribution
CR	shares - with amount of contribution

Entries are also made for share contributions into the pass-book of the member and the share and deposit ledger account for that member.

### (c) Share withdrawals

Share capital is in the nature of the permanent capital of the society. Withdrawals can only be made in accordance with the provisions in the by-laws. When withdrawals are paid, the entries into the working ledger will be made from the cheque drawn or receipt obtained. The bank account will be credited (CR) and the share account will be debited (DR). Entries will also be made into the member's pass-book and share and deposit ledger account.

### (d) Share interest

At the end of the financial year, should there be any net surplus and an interest on shares be declared, it can be distributed by credit to the share accounts of the members. After the annual general meeting the interest due to each member will be calculated based on the lowest balance of shares held by the member for each complete three months.

After a separate calculation has been made for each account, the total interest due is ascertained by add-listing the amount calculated for each member. The individual share accounts will be posted and the total interest entered into the working ledger as a debit (DR) to surplus and a credit (CR) to shares. The entries to be made into the pass-books will be made when the members bring these in for audit.

Name of			PRODUCE			FARM INPUTS		CONSUM	CONSUMER TRADE	
member	No	Quantity	Value	Bonus 1	Quantily	Value	Bonus 2	Value	Bomis 3	bonus (1+2+;
A Masinge	1	10	70	3.50	5	10	• 20	30	1.20	4.90
L Wong	2						!			
Z Sikorski	3						*			
C Smith	4						:			İ
			and so	o on						
<i></i>		1000	7000		500	1000	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	2000		
TOTAL		1000	1008			1000		2000		

#### (e) Bonus

Should there be any net surplus at the end of the financial year, and a bonus be declared, it will be distributed in relation to the trade of the members during the period in which the surplus was earned. The trade record of each member kept in the members' trade ledger (Example 4, page 12) will be totalled. Then the members' trade summary, Example 21, will be prepared. This is the summary of the total trade of the members with each of the separate sections of the business.

Where separate trading accounts are prepared, the trading results of each of the separate sections will be revealed. The society will then be able to decide whether to distribute a bonus

at one rate on all the trade, or at different rates for each trading section based on their results. For example:

20	80
1000	2000
2%	4%
	2%

The society could in this case, either distribute bonus at an overall rate of 4.5%, or at 5% on produce trade, 2% on farm inputs and 4% on consumer goods trade.

The amount of surplus available to be distributed as a bonus will be divided by the amount of trade on which the bonus is to be distributed. This result will be multiplied by 100 to produce the percentage rate of distribution. Individual members will receive their bonus calculated as follows:

 $\frac{\text{trade of member x \% rate of bonus}}{100} = \text{bonus to that member}$ 

The members' trade summary (Example 21) will be used to calculate and distribute the bonus. The distribution can be made by transfer to the share accounts of the members. The entries to be made in the working ledger would be:

Date	of transfer
Detail	bonus
Ref no	trade summary page no
DR	surplus account — with total bonus transferred
CR	shares account — with total bonus transferred

Entries would be also made in the *individual share ledger* pages and *pass-books* of the members. Any later cash withdrawals of bonus, or interest, will be treated in the same way as any other withdrawals of shares.

#### (f) Deposit accounts

Since share holdings are not easy to withdraw, members could be encouraged to invest with their society in deposit accounts. Withdrawals are easier, and interest on deposits is at a rate agreed when the deposit is accepted. Such interest is treated as an expense rather than as an allocation of surplus.

As an expense the interest is calculated and distributed by credit to the deposit accounts before the final accounts are closed. The deposit columns in the working ledger are credited (CR) when deposits are received and debited (DR) when withdrawals are paid. When the interest has been calculated, the total is credited (CR) to deposits and debited (DR) to expenses.

#### 3.9 Members' loans account

#### (a) Loans to members

When a co-operative makes a loan to a member to buy seeds or fertilizers, pesticides or farm implements, the member enters into an agreement with the co-operative, promising to repay the loan plus interest. This agreement or bond has to be carefully prepared to ensure that it is a legal and binding document and its contents will depend upon local needs and conditions. In agricultural co-operatives it is normal to grant loans in the planting season and to receive the repayment when the produce proceeds are distributed. Loans can be repaid at any time before the repayment date if the member wishes.

#### (b) Making loans

- 1 The member applies for a loan to the co-operative committee.
- 2 The committee will consider the application.
- 3 A loan will be granted only if the committee think that the member will be able to repay the amount within a stipulated period.
- 4 The member enters into a bond (or written agreement) to repay the loan.
- 5 The member undertakes to market his produce through the society. This acts as the security for the loan.
- 6 The loan is made to the member, it might be in cash or in the form of seeds or fertilizer supplied by the co-operative (in kind).
- 7 The advance of the loan is recorded in the working ledger and in the member's loan record, kept on the back of the loan agreement, or in a separate loan ledger.
- 8 Interest is added to the loan at an agreed rate. The interest is recorded in the working ledger and added to the member's loan record.
- 9 The member may repay part or all of the loan at any time.
- 10 In practice the loan will probably be repaid on an agreed date. This will usually be when the member's crop has been marketed and the proceeds are distributed. The loan will be repaid including any interest added.

When a loan is made to a member, the working ledger entries are:

DR ...... members' loans account – with the amount of loan advanced

CR ...... cash or bank account — with the amount of loan advanced in cash

01

CR ...... farm inputs — when the loan is advanced in farm inputs (in kind)

When loan repayments are made, the reverse entries are made to members' loans account:

DR ...... cash — with the amount of loan and interest repaid in cash

01

DR ...... produce account – where the repayment is made by deduction from produce proceeds

CR ...... members' loans account

#### (c) Loan interest

When a loan is advanced, a charge is made by way of an interest at the rate agreed in the loan agreement or bond. Interest is added at regular intervals to the amount owing. This will probably be done monthly and will be calculated on the balance outstanding of the amount advanced. The working ledger entries are:

DR ...... members' loans account — with interest CR ...... expenses

#### (d) Members' loans records

Where the number of loan accounts so justifies, a separate members' loans ledger will be opened and kept. Otherwise this record can be kept on the reverse side of the loan agreement or bond. These forms should be kept safely on a separate file. The separate page for the member in the loan ledger or the account kept on the back of the loan agreement would be as shown in Example 22.

Example 22

		MEI member: reement /bon	MBER5' LOA Id no	ns recori	S Share no:	
Date: 1975	ı	Receipt no	Loan advonad DR	Interest DR	Repayments CR	Ralance DR
Дес	31	(Farm inputs)	200			200
n	31	(cash)	800			1000
٠,	31	(Interest)		50		1050
4	31	(Produce proceeds)			1030	20
"	31	(Bad debt)			20	

Details of loans advanced, interest charged and repayments received will be posted from the original entry records to the working ledger, and then to the individual accounts of the members concerned. At the end of every four weeks the balances in the members' loans records will be add-listed and their total agreed with the DR control total for members' loans kept in the main ledger.

#### (e) Bad debts

When loans are made, there are unfortunately sometimes people who do not repay the money they owe. This might be because they have wasted the money, because their crop has failed, they could be dishonest or they might have died. This means that the co-operative can be owed money which it knows that it will never receive.

In the balance sheet money owed by debtors, including members with loans, appears as an asset. This can be misleading if the co-operative knows that the money will never be recovered. When it is quite certain that a loan is not going to be repaid, it is written out of the books. The working ledger entries are:

DR: expenses

CR: members' loans

with the amount of the loan, including the interest, written off. The members' loans record is also entered to show the details of this transaction.

#### 3.10 Creditors and debtors

#### (a) Creditors

Entries concerning creditors are made in these columns in the working ledger, and then into the creditors' ledger. When goods or services are obtained by the society on credit, the creditors accounts are *credited* (CR). When the creditors are paid, their accounts are *debited* (DR).

Should the society obtain a cash discount from the creditor, the entries to be made in the working ledger are:

DR: creditors — with discount CR: expenses — with discount.

When statements are received from creditors, the entries they contain are checked against the entries in the account kept for the creditor concerned in the creditors' ledger. In some cases a reconciliation statement has to be prepared in a similar way as is done when the bank statement is received.

#### (b) Debtors

Entries concerning debtors are made in these columns in the working ledger, and then into the debtors' ledger. Any bad debts written off are debited (DR) to *expenses* and credited (CR) to *debtors*, and the details are shown in the debtors' ledger.

#### 3.11 Investments

#### (a) Approved investments

Generally all the funds of the society will be used within the business in providing the inputs, goods and services required by the members. Sometimes there may be funds available not immediately required for the trading or development needs of the society. These funds should not be left idle in the bank current account but should be put to work as investments in other co-operative organisations, banks or other bodies approved by the registrar and authorised under the by-laws, to earn interest income for the society.

The society could be a member of a co-operative union. In accordance with the requirements of the by-laws of such a secondary co-operative, the society would be required to invest some funds in this union as share capital. The union would then be able to provide the inputs, goods and services required by its member primary co-operatives financed by these investments.

As an added safeguard to the financial stability of the society, funds representing the reserve funds, if not being used in trade, should be invested *outside the society*.

Funds invested outside the society should be invested with care to give security, interest income and ease of withdrawal. Usually the longer the initial period for which the funds can be invested, the higher the rate of interest which can be earned. For example, banks may be offering interest at 4% on investments which can be withdrawn at short notice and 8% for investments made for a complete year. The book-keeper should make known to the committee the amounts which may be available for investment and indicate the periods for which these funds could be invested. Wherever possible, investments should be made in other co-operative organisations. In any case, places of investment must be approved and authorised.

#### (b) Deposit of investments

When funds are deposited as investments in approved organisations, deposit slips issued by these bodies are completed, usually in duplicate. The funds are paid over and the society is issued with a receipt which is usually the bottom copy of the deposit slip. The society may also be issued with an investment pass-book or certificate showing details of the investment.

These pass-books, or certificates, will be kept in the safe of the society. From the receipt the book-keeper will post the entries into the working ledger:

Date ..... of deposit

Detail ..... name of approved organisation

Ref no ...... receipt number

DR ..... investments - with amount of deposit

CR ..... cash - with amount of deposit

A society will not have many separate investments. Where there is more than one, a separate page for each investment will be kept in the main ledger. These pages will be headed to show the name of the approved organisation together with the interest rates, withdrawai and the other terms of the investment.

#### (c) Withdrawal of investments

Withdrawals can only be made in accordance with the terms agreed when the investment was made. Proper notice would need to be given to the approved organisation. Details of the withdrawal would be shown in the investment pass book. When the cheque for the withdrawal is received by the society, entries would be made into the working ledger as follows:

Date ..... cheque received

Detail ..... name of approved organisation

Ref no ...... cheque number

DR ..... cash - with amount of withdrawal

CR ..... investments - with amount of withdrawal

#### (d) Interest on investments

Generally interest on investments is a minor source of income to the society. Since interest charged to the society for overdrafts and interest paid by the society on members' deposits are debited to *expenses*, interest income will be credited to *expenses*.

Interest paid to the society is posted into the working ledger by debit (DR) to cash and a credit (CR) to expenses with the amount of the interest received. Where the interest is distributed by being added to the investment account by the approved organisation, the entries are posted from the details in the investment pass book to the working ledger as follows:

DR: investments account - with interest earned

CR: expenses — with the interest earned.

#### 3.12 Society loans account

For some developments, and to be able to make loans to members, the society may need to borrow funds from outside sources. These may be from other co-operative organisations, agricultural development banks or even commercial banks. The society will enter into an agreement with these lending organisations for any loans obtained.

Separate columns are opened in the working ledger and separate accounts are opened in the main ledger for each loan obtained.

When the loan is received, the society loan columns in the working ledger and the account in the main ledger will be *credited* (CR). When repayments are made, the society loan columns and account will be *debited* (DR). Interest charges on loans owed by the society will be posted as a *credit* (CR) to *society loans* and as a *debit* (DR) to *expenses*.

At the end of the financial year the lender will be requested by the society to send a statement of the loan account, showing the balance, including interest, due at that time.

#### 3.13 Surplus account

At the end of the financial year any net surplus from the trading account would be transferred as a *credit* to this account.

After the annual general meeting, the allocations from surplus to reserves, education or for share interest or bonus would be made, in accordance with the co-operative law, the by-laws and the resolutions of members, by debit (DR) to the surplus account and credit (CR) to the reserve fund, education fund, share or other account concerned.

#### 3.14 Heserve fund

The reserve fund is created, held and used in accordance with the by-laws of the society. Allocations are made to reserves (CR) from surplus (DR). The society should build up its reserves to provide a source of operating funds and to give greater financial stability to the society.

#### 3.15 Education fund

Allocations are made to this fund (CR) from surplus (DR). These funds should be increased from year to year so that eventually the society can take a more active part in member and staff training and education.

#### 3.16 Balancing

At the end of every week the working ledger is ruled off and balanced. The entries in each of the columns are separately totalled and shown at the bottom of each column. This is checked by the preparation of a trial balance of these totals, (see working ledger, Example 1, page 7). When this balances, the main ledger is posted.

## 4 The main ledger

#### 4.1 Posting

The main ledger is kept as a control record of all the accounts of the society. It contains separate pages for each of the accounts for which columns are kept in the working ledger. An example of the accounts of the main ledger is shown (Example 2, page 8). The opening balances in the main ledger will be the assets and liabilities brought down from the previous financial year and shown in the last balance sheet of the society.

At the end of every week the debit and credit entries in the working ledger are posted to the main ledger. The number of each account so posted is entered into the working ledger underneath the total of entries posted to facilitate checking and ease of reference. The new running balance of each account posted in the main ledger will be ascertained and prefixed DR or CR as the case may be.

#### 4.2 Balancing

At the end of every four weeks a trial balance will be prepared from the balances in the main ledger. An example is shown (Example 23). The cash balance will be checked with the actual cash-in-hand. The bank balance will be checked with the bank statement. The share balance, the members' loan balance, the deposit balance, the debtors' balance and the creditors' balance shown on the trial balance will be checked with the totals of lists made from the individual accounts for these kept in the various ledgers and so on. The actual results of the trading activities will be ascertained and compared with the forecasted results shown in the annual budget.

This trial balance shows the balances on each of the accounts in the main ledger. Where, for example, the total income from consumer trade is required to be known for the preparation of reports or final accounts all the relevant credit entries on the consumer trade account will be added together. In a similar manner other debit, or credit, entries on other accounts can be 'grossed up' in this way to give other totals rather than balances, eg total purchases of farm inputs, total share contributions.

Example 23

TRIAL BALANCE OF N	MAIN	LEDGER at	31-12-75
Detail	Ret no	DR	CR
Cash	1	5 <i>5</i> .	-
Bank	2	2040	
Produce	3		350
Farm inputs	4	100	
Consumer trade	5	300	
Expenses	6	458	
Fixed assets	7	3200	
Depreciation provision	8		600
Shares	9		2498
Deposits	10		1000
Members' bans	11	_	_
Creditors	12		905
Debtors	13	30	
Investments	14	262	
Society bans	16		540
Surplus	16	-	2
Reserve fund	17	ř	470
Education fund	18		80
TOTAL		6445	6445
			;

## 5 Control systems and final accounts

The business operations of the society need to be controlled and summarised. The sections which follow outline some control systems, as well as the preparation of the final accounts and balance sheet. These are explained in greater detail in the next manual in this series: Accounting for consumer and marketing co-operatives.

#### 5.1 Annual budget

The annual budget is a forecast of what the committee hopes to achieve from its management of the society. It is prepared by the manager in consultation with the book-keeper and the committee at least one month before the beginning of the financial year to which it relates. The annual budget is prepared in two parts. The first part is the operating budget; the second is the cash budget.

#### (a) Operating budget: Example 24

This part contains the forecasts of the income and expenditure of the society. The expected allocations of net surplus are also shown. The books and ledgers will reveal the actual current results, which will be measured against the results anticipated in the budget. The book-keeper, by keeping the records of the financial transactions up to date, takes a full and active part in the preparation and use of the budget.

#### (b) Cash budget: Example 25 (page 40)

The forecasts made of the income and expenditure in the operating budget must be related to the funds available to finance the operations of the society. A forecast is then made of the flow of cash in and of cash out. This will enable the committee to be prepared to seek loans, or overdrafts, when required or to invest funds revealed as not being immediately required for the operations of the society.

Both the operating and cash budgets can be prepared for shorter periods than a complete financial year. In particular, the cash budget is made for often only one month ahead.

Example 24

OPERATING	BUDG	ET				<del></del>				
for financial year endi	ng									
Detail		Budget this year		-		-			Actual last year	
Number of bags of produce Sales of farm inputs Sales of consumer goods INCOME Commission on produce Gross surplus on farm inputs Gross surplus on consumer goods	Ş	%	\$	%	\$	%				
TOTAL GROSS SURPLUS										
EXPENDITURE Wages Property expenses Transport Interest Other expenses		:								
TOTAL CASH EXPENSES Depreciation TOTAL EXPENSES										
NET TRADING SURPLUS  ADD: Balance brought forward  TOTAL SURPLUS FOR DISPOSAL						•				
PROPOSED ALLOCATIONS Reserve fund Education fund Interest on shares Bonus on trade Balance carried forward										
TOTAL			<u> </u>							

Example 25

CASH BUDGET FOR PERIOD END	DING	
Detail	Budget this period	Actual this period
FUNDS AVAILABLE b/f		
ADD Share contributions		
Deposits		
Produce proceeds from buyers		
Sales: Farm inputs		
Consumer goods		
Investment withdrawals		
Loans: Society (received)		
Members' (repayments)		
TOTAL (1)		
LESS Share withdrawals		
Deposit withdrawals		
Produce proceeds to members		
Creditors (purchases)	j	
New fixed assets	6	
Expenses (excluding non-cash	l	•
items eg depreciation)		
Investment deposits		
Loans: Society (repayments)		
Members' (granted)		
TOTAL (2)		
FUNDS AVAILABLE c/f (1 - 2)		

#### 5.2 Monthly report to committee

The members are the owners of their co-operative society. At their annual general meeting they elect a committee who shall conduct the business and be responsible for the general direction and control of the affairs of the society. A manager is appointed to run the day-to-day business under their direction. The manager is often required to submit his report to the committee at the end of every four weeks, when the trial balance of the main ledger has been prepared by the book-keeper. This report is shown in Example 26. In a society which may do most of its trade in a few months of the year and for the rest is not very active, these reports could be prepared quarterly.

MONTHLY	REPORT OF	MANAGER	то со	имітт	
	weeks en	ded			Page 1
1 Membership To date this ye	ear			_	
To date last ye	ear				
Increase or de	crease			_	
2 Share capital bala To date this ye				\$	
To date last ye				\$	
Increase or de				\$ <u> </u>	
morease or act	ci cusc			• –	
3 Trade to date	Number			Value	
	This Last period			Last period	Increase (+) Decrease (-)
Produce:				. 6 732 873.	
Farm inputs:	i I				
Seeds	:				
Fertilizer	ř.				
Other					
Consumer:	!				
goods	_   _	_			
TOTALS					
4 Estimated net sur	rplus to date				\$ %
Commission o	n produce				
Gross surplus:	on farm input on consumer				
	T	- OTAL GROSS	SURPL	US	
LESS: Wages					
	ty expenses				
Transp					
Other o	expenses				
2 cpree		TOTAL E	XPENS	ES	
	EST	IMATED NET			%
	_0,			- +	

	MONTHLY REPO	RT (continued)	Page 2 \$
5	Cash balances		
	Cash in hand		
	Cash at bank	-	
i		TOTAL \$	
	Creditars due for payment \$		
6	Members' loans		
	Advanced this month	\$	
i	Balances outstanding	\$	
	Loans overdue for repayment	\$	
!	, ,		
7	Report on staff matters including a	verage trade per emplo	yee
_	<b>B</b>		
8	Report on action taken on commit	tee instructions	
9	Report on educational activities		
9	neport on educational activities		
10	Other matters requiring attention of	of committee	
	<b>3</b>		
11	Trial balance of main ledger attach	ed	
D.	ate Signed	***************************************	
			Manager

#### 5.3 Stock control accounts

#### (a) Produce and farm inputs

The range of produce and farm inputs handled by the society is not very wide. Therefore their stock control system is based on the recording and controlling of separate units, eg bags of produce, packets of seeds.

The control system in use must clearly show that the stock to begin the week (balance brought forward) plus stock received (total of produce received or total inputs from goods received book) less sold (total of invoices or cash sales receipts) equals the stock to end the week. Checking of the actual stock is done at the end of every week, and where possible, during the week as well. Any differences between the actual stock and the book stock must be located and a weekly stock control record must be kept (Example 27).

Example 27

WEEKLY STOCK CONT week endin						
	Number of units (bags, packets)					
	FARM INPUTS					
	Produce.	Seads	Fertilizers			
Stock to begin (from last weeks control)	-	30	10			
+ Received ( from produce						
receipts; goods received book)	1000	350	130			
TOTAL	1000	380	140			
- Sales (invoices or cash sales						
receipts)	1000	360	125			
Stock to end c/f (to be agreed						
with actual stock)		20	15			

#### (b) Consumer goods

The stock control system in use in the consumer goods section would depend upon the size of the operations.

1 Where this section is selling a limited range of basic goods (tea, sugar, flour, rice) generally only one rate of mark-up will be applied to their cost price to calculate their selling price. In this case some control is possible by comparing the actual rate of gross surplus earned from their sale with the expected rate of gross surplus expected from their sale.

The rate of gross surplus expected on sales would be calculated from the rate of mark-up being applied to cost. The actual rate of gross surplus earned, as revealed for this section in the trading account, would be compared with the expected rate, and any differences explained. For example:

Rate of mark-up on cost = 12.5%

Therefore where cost price is \$100 the selling price will be

$$$100 + \frac{12.5 \times 100}{100} = $112.50$$

Selling price — cost price = gross surplus

$$$112.50 - $100.00 = $12.50$$

Rate of gross surplus on sales

$$= \frac{12.50 \times 100}{112.50} = 11.1\%$$

In this example where the rate of mark-up on cost was 12.5%, the expected rate of gross surplus on sales will be 11.1%. Where, after stocktaking, the actual rate of gross surplus earned was different from 11.1%, a full explanation would be required from the person in charge of this section.

2 Where a wide range of consumer goods is being sold and different rates of mark-up are in use, a leakage control account (Example 28) would be prepared after each stocktaking. This control uses selling values throughout the system. Therefore separate records of the selling values of goods purchased and stocks have to be kept, because in the working ledger, the main ledger and the trading accounts all stocks are recorded at their cost values.

Example 28

LEAKAGE CONTROL ACCOUNT for 52 weeks ended .3! 12.75					
	\$	\$			
Stock to begin (at selling values from					
last stock sheets)		756			
ADD purchases (at selling values from		İ			
separate records)		2200			
TOTAL		2956			
LESS sales (from main ledger)	2000				
Stock to end (at selling values from					
present stock sheets)	920	2920			
Leakage (or surplus)		36			
36×100 = 1.8% of sales					

The leakage is expressed as a percentage of sales:

$$\frac{\text{amount of leakage x 100}}{\text{sales}} = \text{leakage in percent}$$

Should this rate be above that anticipated to cover expected natural leakage, a full explanation would be required from the person in charge of the section.

#### 5.4 Final accounts and balance sheet

#### (a) Sectional accounts

At the end of the financial year the final accounts and balance sheet (Example 29, page 46) are prepared. Since the society dealt with here is involved in three separate trading activities, the books of account and the trading account have been set-up to enable the trading results of each of these sections to be revealed.

This separation is important for two main reasons. The first reason being that each separate section can be better controlled. The second is that where there are wide differences in the rates of net surplus earned from each section, different rates of bonus can be distributed on each class of trade. This could help to avoid an unfair situation like the following example from an imagined society:

#### Rates of net surplus earned

Produce 3%, consumer trade 3%, farm inputs 0%

#### Farm inputs

These were sold at a price set to just recover their costs. This was decided upon by the committee to help encourage better farming by the use of approved seeds and fertilizer.

#### Members' trade

Because of these low prices many members purchased seeds and fertilizers. But some of these members sold their produce and bought their consumer goods elsewhere.

Unless separate rates of bonus are declared, these members will gain a further reduction on the cost of the farm inputs by way of a bonus. But they would have contributed nothing to the earning of this bonus from the produce and consumer sections.

#### (b) Preparation of final accounts and balance sheet

The following is a short outline of the procedure to be followed in the preparation of the final accounts and balance sheet. This procedure is explained in more detail in the manual on accounting for consumer and marketing co-operatives.

#### 1 Stocktaking

The trading stock should be listed and valued after the close of business on the last day of the financial year. Generally stock will be valued at cost prices. Since, even in the consumer section, the range of goods and inputs is generally not wide, the cost prices are easily obtained from the invoices concerned.

Where there is a wide range of goods in the consumer section stocks could be valued at selling price and an agreed deduction made to reduce their total selling value to 'cost' value. This agreed deduction would take into consideration the rates of 'mark-ups' applied to calculate selling prices. Separate stock sheets will be prepared for each section in a duplicate book ruled to show:

Date of stock taking..... Section ...... Page no .....

Description of goods/inputs	Number of units	Unit cost price 2	Total cost value 1 x 2
-----------------------------	-----------------	----------------------	---------------------------

Only stock which the society owns should be included as part of the total value. For example, produce only being stored for members is not included.

#### 2 Purchases adjustments

Goods/inputs received not invoiced. Any goods or inputs delivered on, or before, the day the financial year ended for which no debit has been made to the books of the society will be listed at cost values. These will be listed from entries not cleared in the goods received books of the farm inputs and the consumer section. The entries into the main ledger in respect of this adjustment would be:

- DR Account of trading section concerned to be included in the trading account
- CR Account of trading section concerned to be included in the balance sheet.

Credits outstanding. Any credits outstanding in the claims for credit book will be listed at cost value. Adjustment entries to be made are:

- CR Account of trading section concerned to be included in the trading account
- DR Account of trading section concerned to be included in the balance sheet.

The net purchases at cost value for the trading account for each section will be calculated as follows:

	Farm inputs	Consumer goods
Purchases from main ledger (before adjustment)	800	1700
ADD goods/inputs received not invoiced	-	50
TOTAL	800	1750
LESS credits outstanding	50	
NET PURCHASES	\$750	\$1750

#### 3 Expenses adjustments

Expenses prepaid. The full benefit of expenses that have been debited may not be received until the next financial period. In these cases credit adjustments are made to carry forward part of the debit charged to the next financial period. Adjustment entries to be made are:

CR Expenses account to be included in the trading account DR Expenses account to be included in the balance sheet.

Expenses accrued. The benefit of an expense may have been obtained during the financial period, but no charge has been made in the accounts. In these cases adjustments are made for these expenses accrued, or owing, by making an adjustment of a debit charge in the financial period in which the benefit was obtained. Adjustment entries to be made are:

DR Expenses account to be included in the trading account CR Expenses account to be included in the balance sheet.

Expenses apportionment. Each trading section would be charged with their portion of the expenses of the society in the bases agreed in the society.

4 Fixed assets and depreciation

The charge for depreciation will be calculated and the inventory of fixed assets and schedule of depreciation will be completed and balanced off. The actual fixed assets will be checked against the inventory. Adjustment entries to be made for the depreciation charge are:

- DR Depreciation provision with total charge to be included in the trading account
- CR Depreciation provision to be included in the balance sheet.
- 5 Deposit interest will be calculated and posted through the working ledger to the deposit accounts. Adjustment entries to be made are:
  - CR Deposits to be included in the balance sheet
  - DR Expenses to be included in the trading account.
- 6 The cash in hand will be checked and certified.
- 7 The bank statement will be obtained and a bank reconciliation statement will be prepared.
- 8 Investment balances will be checked.
- 9 Share, deposit, loan, creditors' and debtors' balance in their ledgers will be add-listed and agreed with their control balances in the main ledger.
- 10 The trial balance of the main ledger will be prepared.
- 11 Any adjustments will be posted into the main ledger.
- 12 The income and expenditure accounts in the main ledger will be closed and their balances will be transferred to the trading account for the year. The entries in the produce, farm inputs and consumer trade accounts will be separately 'grossed up' by adding the appropriate debit or credit entries in the main ledger accounts concerned together so that the entries for stocks, trade income, purchases and produce proceeds payments will be separately shown in the trading account.

- 13 The surplus disposal account will be prepared.
- 14 The balance sheet will be prepared from the balances of assets and liabilities remaining in the accounts in the main ledger.
- 15 The audit will be completed.
- 16 The annual return will be prepared and sent to the registrar.
- 17 The annual general meeting will be held.
- 18 Any net surplus will be distributed as resolved by the annual general meeting.

Example 29

Example 29			<del></del>			
FINAL ACCOUNTS AND BALANCE SHEET						
(note: figures for the previous ye	ear are usua	illy includ	ed far camp	arison pu	rposes)	
I Trading account for financia	I Trading account for financial year ended3!:12.75					
	Produce	Farm	Consumer	Society	totals	
	\$ inputs \$ trade \$					
TRADE	000	1000	2000	10000	100-0	
Stocks to begin	_	300	600	900		
ADD: Purchases and				Ì		
produce payments	6650	750	1750	9150		
TOTAL	6650	1050	2 350	10050		
LESS: Stocks to end		200	750	950		
Cost of goods and produce	6550	850	1600	9100	91.0	
GROSS SURPLUS	<i>3</i> 5.1	150	400	900	9.0	
LESS: Wages 126 18 36  Property expenses 35 5 10					١٠g	
Property expenses	50	0.5				
Transport	42	6	12	60	0.6	
Interest	20	0.3				
Other expenses	50	0.5				
Depreciation	Depreciation %0 40 220					
TOTAL EXPENSES	33.2	76	292	700	7-0	
NET SURPLUS TO ACCOUNT II	\$ 108	\$200	2%			
II Surplus disposable account	at .31:12:	75	••	\$		
Balance b/f from previous period						
ADD: Surplus from A/c I						
TOTAL SURPLUS FOR DISPOSAL						
LESS: Proposed allocations:						
Reserve fund 100						
Education fund						
Interest on shares 2/						
Bonus on trade						

Balance c/f to new period

#### Example 29 continued

+			
III Balance sheet at .3.1.13.75.	•	This year	Last year
Source of funds (liabilities)		\$	1
Share capital		2496	
Deposits		1000	
Reserve fund		470	
Education fund		80	
Surplus for disposal		202	
Fotal funds of members		4250	
Creditors (A/c 5+6+12)		957	
Society loans		540	<u> </u>
	TOTAL\$	5747	
Use of funds (assets)			
Fixed assets			
Cost		3200	
LESS: Depreciation provision		940	
Book value		2260	
Investments		262	
Stocks (Alc 4+5)		950	
Members' loans		-	
Debtors (A/C 4+6+13)		180	
Cash at bank		2040	
Cash in hand		55	
	TOTAL \$	5747	
	•		

## 6 Summary

#### 6.1 Book-keeping system

The outline of the book-keeping system for marketing societies is now completed. The system can be summarised as follows:

- 1 All transactions are immediately recorded in records of original entry.
- 2 Details of these are posted into the working ledger which is ruled off and balanced at the end of every week.
- 3 The working ledger total of entries are posted every week into the main ledger.
- 4 A trial balance of the main ledger is prepared at the end of every four weeks.
- 5 At the end of the financial period the *final accounts* and *balance* sheet are prepared.
- 6 Any surplus revealed is distributed.

#### 6.2 Control systems

Within the book-keeping system control systems operate as follows:

#### 1 Efficiency

The actual business performance of the society is compared from time to time with the forecasted results in the annual budget.

#### 2 Stocks

All stocks are checked as soon as received. All sales are recorded. Stock control records are kept.

#### 3 Cash

Receipts are issued for all cash received. Receipts are obtained for all cash paid. Cash is banked as soon as possible. Cash in hand is checked frequently.

#### 4 Reports

Regular reports are submitted to the committee. The auditor and the internal auditors examine the records and report on the business.

#### 5 The book-keeper

The book-keeper is the key person in the efficient maintenance of these systems and controls.

### 7 Exercises

To illustrate the book-keeping procedures outlined, the information from the following five exercises has been posted into the examples of the forms, books and ledgers shown in this manual. Teachers can change the figures given in these exercises and in that way prepare exercises for further teaching purposes. Naturally other changes and additions can be made in order to adapt the exercises to local conditions.

#### **Exercise A**

In this exercise the main ledger for the new financial year beginning 1.1.75 was opened from the details shown in the trial balance. The balances in the accounts for the assets and the liabilities shown were posted to their pages in the main ledger (Example 2, pages 8-11).

#### Exercise B

From the summary of the financial transactions for 1975 the working ledger (Example 1, page 6) was posted and the trial balance was prepared. The main ledger Example 2 was posted and the trial balance (Example 23, page 38), was prepared.

As far as is possible the other examples within this manual show the entries and balances included in the working ledger and the main ledger.

#### Exercise C

The closing entries for the stocks and the other adjustments were posted to the main ledger. Then the final accounts and balance sheet (Example 29, page 46) were prepared.

#### **Exercise D**

The weekly stock control record (Example 27, page 42) and the leakage control account (Example 28, page 43) were completed from the information shown in this exercise.

#### Exercise E

This exercise shows the preparation of the bank reconciliation statement (Example 8, page 17).

### Exercise A Opening balances from balance sheet at 31.12.74

1.1.75. Post to main ledger the following opening balances:

Detail	Ref no	DR \$	CR \$
Cash	1	15	
Bank	2	1020	
Farm inputs - stocks	4	300	
Consumer trade – stocks	5	600	
Expenses – wages accrued b/f	6		20
Fixed assets	7	3000	
Depreciation provision	8		600
Shares	9		1400
Deposits	10		600
Creditors	12		845
Debtors	13	20	
Investments - Co-operative Union	14	200	
Society loans	15		1000
Surplus	16		240
Reserve fund	17		400
Education fund	18		50
TOTALS		\$5155	\$5155

#### Notes

- 1 Round dollars (\$) are given in the exercise here. In the books of the society the exact amounts are recorded.
- 2 To show the use of as many ledgers and records as possible, the totals of transactions have been posted to the examples given of these. In the books of the society, individual transactions and accounts are posted.

Exercise B
Summary of financial transactions for 1975 from records of original entry

31.12.75 (a) Post and balance working ledger (b) Post and balance main ledger

			\$
Allocation of 1974	•		
Bonus transferre	ed to shares	98	
Interest transfer		40	
Transfer to reser	ve fund	70	
Transfer to educ	cation fund	30	
	TOTAL		238
Invoices from cred	itors:		
Farm inputs pur	chases	800	
Consumer goods	s purchases	1700	
Property expens	es	100	
New scale		200	
	TOTAL		2800
Paid creditors by c	heque		2700
Cash discounts allo	wed by creditors		40
Sales: Cash sales	Consumer trade		1900
	Farm inputs		750
Credit sales	Consumer trade		100
	Farm inputs		50
Received cash from	debtors		140
Cash paid into bank	Κ.		2050
Bank charges			20
Investment in Co-o	perative Union by cheque		50
Interest added to in			12
Received share con	tribution		1000
Paid share withdray	val by cheque		40
Paid share withdrawal by cheque Received deposits from members			440
Received deposits i	TORE HIGHINGIS		440

	\$
Deposit interest	40
Paid deposit withdrawal in cash	80
Paid expenses in cash: wages and tax	200
transport	60
Paid expenses by cheque: Other expenses	100
Produce advances to members paid in cash	1000
Invoices to debtors for produce	7000
Loans advanced to members in farm input:	200
Loans advanced to members in cash	800
Members' Ioan interest	50
Society loan repaid by cheque	500
Society loan interest added to account	40
Produce proceeds received from debtors deposited in bank	7000
Cashed own cheque to pay produce proceeds	4620
Produce proceeds paid to members in cash	4620
Produce proceeds deducted to repay members' loans	1030
Members' loans - bad debts written off	20

#### Exercise C Stocks and adjustments at 31.12.75

#### 31.12.75 (a) Post main ledger

(b) Prepare final accounts and balance sheet

				\$
1 Stocks at co	st: Farm inputs			200
	Consumer goods			750
2 Consumer ge	oods received not invoice	d (GR	NI)	50
3 Credit outst	inding for farm inputs			50
4 Other expen	ses prepaid			50
5 Property exp	enses prepaid			50
6 Interest accr	ued			2
7 Depreciation	: Land and buildings	5%	100	
	Fixtures and fittings	20%	200	
	Equipment	20%	_40_	
		TO	OTAL	340

The committee have instructed that this be charged to the trading sections, based on the floor space they use, as follows, produce \$80, farm inputs \$40, consumer \$220

8 Apportion the remaining expenses to the trading sections on the sales ratio basis.

9	Proposed allocations of net surplus for disposal:	\$
	Reserve fund	100
	Education fund	10
	Interest on shares	21
	Bonus	70

#### Exercise D Stock and leakage controls

Complete the Weekly Stock Control Record in Example 27 from the following details:

	Stocks to begin	Received	Sold
Produce – bags	_	1000	1000
Seeds – packets	30	350	360
Fertilizers - bags	10	130	125

Complete the Leakage Control Account in Example 28 from the following details:

Consumer goods at selling values

Sales	\$2000
Purchases	\$2200
Stocks to begin	\$756
Stocks to end	\$920

### Exercise E Bank reconciliation statement

Complete the Bank Reconciliation Statement in Example 8 from the following details:

8		\$
Balance on bank sta	itement	1750.61
Balance in main led	ger	2040.00
Deposits in transit	30.12.75.	500.00
	31.12.75.	150.25
Cheques not presen	ted number 2458	300.00
	number 2461	60.86

	`
<i>CD</i> 3	þ
A-7	,
-	
	ر
Sand Sand	ì

# Co-operative Book-keeping

### 2 Consumer Co-operatives



Co-operative Education Materials Advisory Service

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATIVE ALLIANCE
11 Upper Grosvenor Street, London W1X 9PA

The whole or parts of this manual may be reproduced, as they are or in amended form, if reference is made to the publisher: CEMAS, ICA, London

ISBN 0 904380 28 9

© 1977 CEMAS/International Co-operative Alliance 11 Upper Grosvenor Street London W2X 9PA

Designed and produced by Tecmedia Ltd, Loughborough, England

## Foreword

It is a common complaint that, in many primary co-operatives, the standard of book-keeping is poor. The need has long been recognised for a basic, simplified system of book-keeping, for use in primary co-operatives in developing countries, in order to help improve that situation. The system described in this manual has been specially designed to meet that need. It makes no claim to be revolutionary, nor to advocate new techniques. On the contrary, it is based on customary double-entry practice; its only claim is that it is simple and that it works, and can easily be adapted to meet particular local requirements.

The system was originally introduced in Botswana, where it has been extensively field-tested and used for many years, with considerable success. In 1970, the British Ministry of Overseas Development, in association with the Intermediate Technology Development Group (ITDG), published three manuals based on the system (one each for Consumer, Marketing, and Thrift and Credit Co-operatives), which have been widely distributed and used in several countries. The ILO International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training at Turin used these manuals for the book-keeping sections of their Co-operative Management Training Courses. The original manuals have now been substantially revised, to make them more suitable for training purposes, and reissued as CEMAS/ICA publications. A fourth manual, for Industrial Co-operatives, has been added to the original series.

The purpose of book-keeping is three-fold:

- 1 to maintain an accurate financial picture of the business, in such a way, that the state of its finances can be simply, clearly and accurately revealed at any time;
- 2 to make it possible for the accuracy of the accounts to be quickly checked, to avoid errors or fraud;
- 3 to serve as a management tool by providing the information required for decision-making and for planning future activities.

This system satisfies those criteria and, in doing so, takes account of the circumstances within which it has to be used, and of the essential need for the book-keeper to know what he is doing and why he is doing it. The intention is to provide a system which, while fully adequate, in terms of good book-keeping practice, does not make unnecessary demands on the user's time, ability and comprehension.

The manuals have been so designed as to serve both training and operating purposes. They may be used as handbooks for co-operative teachers, as textbooks for students attending training courses, and as working manuals for on-the-job guidance of secretaries and book-keepers. They will be found of most value wherever training courses, based upon them, are provided, and where, after the courses, students are encouraged to use them on return to work.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The International Co-operative Alliance gratefully acknowledges the permission of the Ministry of Overseas Development, London, and of the Intermediate Technology Development Group, to revise and reissue these publications.

The major work of revision was undertaken by Mr D W Heffer, former adviser on co-operative accounting in Botswana and the West Indies. The manuals at draft stage were also submitted to the criticism of several other co-operative experts, and in particular, Mr A Boberg, of Sweden, formerly co-operative accountancy expert with the Nordic Co-operative Project in Kenya, and consultant to the Co-operative Department, Zambia, contributed much useful advice. We are grateful for the help of all these colleagues.

Publication of the manuals is made possible by the financial assistance and encouragement of the Swedish Co-operative Centre and the Swedish International Development Authority, which finances the CEMAS project.

#### **NOTE FOR TEACHERS**

This manual describes a book-keeping system concerned with the maintenance of ledger accounts up to trial balance stage. In the final sections, a brief description of control systems and preparation of final accounts is given in order to complete the sequence of operations up to that stage, but these are deliberately not described in detail.

As a follow-up to the present series, CEMAS/ICA is producing a more advanced manual on Co-operative Accountancy, which extends the system to the stage of preparation of final accounts and budgets, to meet the needs of larger co-operatives.

When the manual is used for training purposes, it will normally be desirable for the teacher to prepare and use his own exercises (additional to the three in chapter 7, on page 25), and particularly so when it is necessary to adapt these to the specific requirements of local practice.

## Contents

		page			page
1 Ir	ntroduction	2	3.9	Fixed assets and depreciation	22
1	1 The consumer co-operative book-keeping system	2	3.10	O Shares and deposits	24
1.		2	3.1	1 Creditors and debtors	26
1.	3 The book-keeper's job	3	3.12	2 Investments	26
1.	4 Importance of book-keeping	3	3.1	3 Surplus	27
			3.14	Reserve fund	27
	ook-keeping system	4	3.1	5 Education fund	28
2.		4	3.10	5 Stock account	28
2.		4	3.17	7 Balancing	28
2.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	5	4 71		
2.	4 Working ledger	5	4 The	main ledger	29
2.	5 Main ledger	8	4.1	Posting	29
2.	6 Members' share and deposit ledger	9	4.2	Balancing	29
2.	7 Creditors' ledger	10	E Com	tral aretome and final account.	20
2.	8 Debtors' ledger	11		trol systems and final accounts	30
2.	9 Other books and records	12	5.1	Annual budget	30
2.	10 Other book-keeping terms	12	5.2	Monthly report to committee	31
			5.3	Leakage control account	32
3 11	ne working ledger	13	5.4	Final accounts and balance sheet	33
3.	1 Cash account	13	6 Sum	IMAN.	00
3.	2 Bank account	14			36
3.	3 Purchases	15	6.1	Book-keeping system	36
3.	4 Sales	18	6.2	Control systems	35
3.	5 Cash differences	20	7		
3.	6 Wages	20	7 Exe	rcises	37
3.	7 Property expenses	21			
3.	8 Other expenses	21			

## 1 Introduction

#### 1.1 The consumer co-operative book-keeping system

The book-keeping system described in this manual has been prepared for use by consumer co-operative societies, or other primary societies with a retail outlet. This system uses the double-entry method of book-keeping applied to the columnar form of accounts. All the entries for the financial transactions are posted into a working ledger and all the accounts are controlled in the main ledger.

#### 1.2 Objectives and operations of consumer co-operatives

The objectives of consumer co-operatives will normally be stated in their by-laws. Basically they strive to ensure that their members obtain the right consumer goods, at the right places, at the right times and at the right prices.

Their main function is to bulk-buy consumer goods and resell them to their members. Members own and control their own business which operates in their service. The business operations are financed from funds obtained from members, from funds borrowed from outsiders, and by making use of credit facilities available from wholesale suppliers. The co-operatives trade as efficiently as possible to cover at least the costs of their operations and to provide for reserves to give financial stability to their independent co-operative enterprises.

Traditionally when any net surplus remains, rebates are made to members in the form of a limited interest on shares and as a bonus on their purchases from their society. As co-operatives build up funds and business skills, they develop and expand to provide a wide range of goods and services to their members. These developments stem from good co-operative business practices, controlled by the use of good book-keeping systems.

#### 1.3 The book-keeper's job

This manual is about the work of the book-keeper and how this work can be used in the control of the co-operative business enterprise. The duties of the book-keeper will include:

- (a) keeping complete and accurate records of every financial transaction in which the society is involved;
- (b) checking the accuracy of these records at regular intervals;
- (c) preparing final accounts and a balance sheet at the end of every financial year, ready for audit and later consideration by the members;
- (d) preparing reports for the committee on the financial position of the society during the financial year.

#### 1.4 Importance of book-keeping

Book-keeping control of the operations of a society is essential. The members are the owners of the society. They need to know how their business is doing and how their funds are being used. The members elect a committee to direct and control the affairs of their business and a manager is appointed to control the day-to-day operations. This committee and the manager need information on the operations of the society to be able to make decisions and to take managerial action. It is essential that the information required by the members, committee and manager is complete, accurate and up-to-date. The book-keeping system in use must therefore show:

- (a) How much the society owes (its liabilities).
- (b) How much the society owns (its assets).
- (c) Whether the society has financial stability and is able to pay its debts as they arise.
- (d) Whether the society is operating efficiently, covering its costs and providing a net surplus.

All societies therefore need to keep books of account so that they can provide the members, the committee and the manager with the information they need. In most countries there are laws which require that co-operatives keep proper books and records. This underlines the importance of a book-keeping system.

The system described in this manual will meet the needs of members, committees and managers. The examples in this manual will be related to a society with only one trading outlet. However, the basic system, using the working ledger and the main ledger, can be expanded to meet the needs of societies which have several branches. Each of these branches would keep a working ledger, from which postings would be made to the main ledger of the society in which all the accounts would be consolidated.

## 2 Book-keeping system

#### 2.1 Double entry system

Book-keeping is concerned with correctly entering permanent written records of *financial transactions* into the books of account of the society.

A financial transaction arises in the course of business, when there is a transfer of money, or something having a money value. Examples will be considered later when the working ledger is examined.

In every financial transaction there are two aspects. There is the *imparting* (giving) of the benefit transferred and there is the *receiving* of this benefit. This imparting and receiving takes place between the accounts in the books of the society.

The double-entry system of book-keeping is used to record this transfer between the imparting account and the receiving account. In this system, details of the money, or money value, of the benefit transferred are recorded twice into the accounts of the society.

The account which imparts or provides, is credited (CR) and the account which receives is debited (DR). For every credit entry there must be a corresponding debit entry and vice versa, for every debit entry there must be a corresponding credit entry. When there has been corresponding postings made into the books of account, they will balance. The debits will equal the credits.

The balancing of the books is similar to the balancing of a beam-scale. When the goods in one pan of the scale are the same weight as the metal weights in the other pan, the scale will balance.

#### 2.2 Trial balances

The book-keeper can check that the books balance by the preparation of a trial balance. These are statements prepared after the posting of the debit and credit entries has been completed for a given period. They show the list and total of all debits and the list and total of all credits. Since all entries of any financial transaction are recorded twice, once as a debit and then correspondingly as a credit, the total of all debits on the trial balance must be the same as the total of all the credits. If these totals do not agree with one another, then an error has been made. The book-keeper must then check all the additions and all the postings, for a trial balance must balance.

The book-keeper will be concerned with two trial balances:

#### 1 Working ledger trial balance

The working ledger (Example 1, page 6), contains the debit and corresponding credit entries for all the financial transactions. These entries are made as they arise into the records of original entry. At the end of every week they are posted into the working ledger from these records. The working ledger is closed off and balanced every week after these postings have been completed. This is checked by the preparation of a trial balance of all the debit and credit totals of entries to be made from the working ledger into the main ledger. Example 1 (page 7) includes a trial balance.

#### 2 Main ledger trial balance

The main ledger (Example 2, page 8) contains the balances on the various accounts of the society. After the debit and credit entries are made from the working ledger, the new balances on these accounts in the main ledger are ascertained. Then a trial balance of all the debit and credit balances in the main ledger will be prepared to check that the main ledger balances. Example 16 (page 29) shows this type of trial balance.

#### 2.3 Records of original entry

The essential books and records used in this book-keeping system are outlined in the sections which follow. The entries to be made in them flow from the initial entries made into the records of original entry. These entries are made immediately the financial transactions occur. They become the source of postings to the ledgers. In the consumer co-operative the following records of original entry are used:

- (a) Receipt books (Example 6, page 13)
- (b) Payment vouchers
- (c) Invoices (Example 9, page 16) and credit notes
- (d) Cheque-books, bank paying-in books and the bank statements for bank charges
- (e) Cash sales receipts (Example 10, page 18) and cashing-up slips (Example 11, page 19).

Generally, either these primary documents can be specially printed, or standard books, which are available from most stationers, can be adapted to meet most local needs. They should be numbered consecutively and new documents should be kept locked away to ensure they are controlled.

Entries obtained from the exercises on page 37 have been used to illustrate the posting of the ledgers, forms and records used as examples in this manual. In the books of a society, individual transactions are posted into the records on the dates on which they occur.

#### 2.4 Working ledger: Example 1 (pages 6-7)

This ledger combines the functions of the traditional cash book and the journals. It is a summary ledger. Details of all the financial transactions of the society are posted from the records of their original entries into the working ledger. This is kept on the double-entry system, so that for every debit entry (DR) there is a corresponding credit entry (CR).

This ledger is a columnar cash analysis book which can usually be purchased from the local book-shop and the headings are written in by the book-keeper as required. Two separate columns, one for debit entries, the other for credit entries, are kept for each type of account. The number and type of separate accounts kept by a society will depend upon its own particular needs and circumstances. However, our example shows the typical accounts which need to be kept. To avoid opening many columns for accounts which are not often used, two separate columns can be opened, headed 'Other Accounts' and entries for these infrequent transactions can be posted into these columns. They are posted separately into the accounts concerned in the main ledger.

As entries are made into the working ledger from the original records they show the date of the transaction, the details and any reference number from the original entry. Then the appropriate debit and credit entries are made into the columns provided. All this information is shown on the same line for each transaction. At the end of every week the working ledger is closed off and balanced. The totals of the debit and credit entries then to be posted to the main ledger are first checked by the preparation of a trial balance (see Example 1, page 7).

The working ledger, shown in Example 1, has been posted from the summary of the financial transactions for the whole of 1975 and all of these entries are dated as December 31 (see Exercises, page 37). When used in a society, the working ledger will have daily postings and it will be closed off, totalled and balanced every week.

ž.									Week	Weeknu 52 End	Ending 31st December	cember
Date 1975	Detail Reg	1 ~	480	2 Bank DR CR	3 Purchases		4 Sales	5 Cash differences		6 Wages	7 Property EXPENSES	8 Other
Dec 31	Tramsfer		30					į		<b>;</b>	3	
					01081						350	
بخ د				18500								
<u>ع</u>												
ξ.		19510					19510					
<u></u>	Credit sales to debtors						200					
ř	Cash from debtors	7460					•					
Ñ.	Bad	. ,										
ň	Gash bomked		20300	20300								) N
Ž.	Bank changes											٠,
۲.	Investment in Regional Union			95					-			200
۶۶ :	Investment											
	Goods used for cleaning					ç						
M .		1000			-		•	September				0
. 3.				 								
Ϋ́,		400									-	-
``	• •• • • • •	}			***			u				
	Date: 4. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.											9
ስ ஃ			200							* 19		
٠ -			30	٠				30				
∑	Cash Overs	70							20			
ξ, ,	Expenses		800		Property and a					530		270
· Σ	Expenses paid by cheque			141			•			40	19	90
	TOTALS TO MAIN LEDGER	21390	21360	20300 18821	18010	10	20010	30	20	570	114	777
-	Account no		-	7	3		7			9	7	8
3	Adjustments			-								
	7 70											
									-			
	end from " "			-		Tankan d						
	Punchases: goods received not involced (trading agrount)	account)			340		W-Si-					
	" " (balance sheet)	Sheek)			340	0						
	Wages: accrued - trading account				-							
	" - balance sheet									ξ 		and the same of th
	Proporty expenses: prapaid -trading account									તે 		
	" balance shaet								·	The state of the s	2	-
	Depreciation: charge - trading acount			-							S	
	provision - balance steek			-							}	
	Transfer of cook differences					0			. 0/	***************************************		
	TOTALS TO MAIN LEDGER				340 340	0/ 0	0			50 50	30 30	
	Account no				3	77			5		l	
										j 	-	_

~ ~	Lassets	10 Dep	ecuation				<u>posits</u>		ditor	14 Del		15 Investments	16 Susplus	17 Reserve	18 Education	19 SE		Trial	bal
DR	CR	DR	ce	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR CR	DR CR	JR CR	DR CR	DR	CR	A/C DR	
					108								238	70	30			1 21390	21
300									18660									2 20300	18
								18500										3 18010	
								96										4	2
																		5 30	
										500				•				6 570	
										300	440							7 411	
											460 20				•			8 460	
											-20							9 300 10 -	
																		II 50	
												50						12 200	
												15						13 18596	
			•		1000							· <del>-</del>						14 500	
				50														15 65	
							400								•			16 238	
							40											17	
						200												18	
																		19 -	
00			<del></del>	50		280	440	18596	18660	500	480							Quon.	
			_		1108		12					65	238	70				81120	
4				11	11	12		/3	14	14	144	15	14	17	10				
4				11	. 11	12	. 12	13	13	14	14	15	16	17	18				
4				11	. 11	: 12 :	. 12	/3	. 73	. 14	14		16	7	] 18	i			
1				11	. 11	; <b>/2</b>	. 12	/3	, /3		14		16		. 18	1	1200		
1				11	. 11	: <b>12</b>		/3	, 73		14	<b> </b>	16		18	1700	1200		•
1				n	. 11	: <b>12</b>		/3	, 73		<b>14</b>		16		; 18	1700	1200		
<b>1</b>				H	. 11	: <b>12</b>		13	, /s				16		: 18 :	1700	1200		
1				II	. 11	. 12	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	13	, <b>'</b> 5				16		; 18	1700	1200		
<b>4</b>				н	. 11	. 12			, <b>1</b> 5				16		. 18	1700	1200		
<b>1</b>				н	. 11	. 12			, <b>75</b>		14 :		1 <b>6</b>		; <b>18</b>	1700	1200		
<b>4</b>				H	. <i>H</i>	. 12			. 75				1 <b>6</b>		. 18	1700	1200		
9		265		11	. 11	. 12			. 75		14		1 <b>6</b>		. 18	1700	1200		
<b>-</b>		265	. 265	11	. 11	. 12						<b>IS</b>	1 <b>6</b>		. 18	1700	1200		
		265	265	11				13							. 18	1700	1200		

#### 2.5 Main ledger: Example 2

In this example the accounts are shown together. In the main ledger of a society a separate page is kept for each account as shown in Example 2(a). Since they are posted from the working ledger, these accounts will be kept in the main ledger in the same order as they are kept in the columns of the working ledger. The pages kept for each account are numbered consecutively and contain columns for the date, the details, the reference number and then three additional columns.

In the first of these three columns debit entries (DR) are posted. In the second column the credit entries (CR) are posted. The third column contains the running balance, prefixed to show whether it is DR or CR.

At the end of every four weeks the DR and CR balances in the main ledger are separately listed on a trial balance, shown in Example 16, (page 29). This checks that the main ledger balances. Also at the end of every four weeks, after this trial balance has been prepared, the monthly report to the committee shown in Example 19 (page 31) is prepared. At the end of the financial year the trading account for the year, together with the surplus disposable account and balance sheet, all shown in Example 21 (page 35) will be prepared.

#### Example 2(a)

		<u>-</u>	1 C	45H A	cour	VΤ	(in main lad	lger)				
Dat 197			Detai	ι		Ref no	DR	CR		ва	lanc	e
Jan	1	Balance	z from	n balanc	e shoot	b/z				DR	10	00
	7	Entues	Grom	working	ledger	2	2000 10	1960	70	DR	49	40
, ,	14	,,	,,	u	u	9	2215 16	2040	56	DR	224	00
11	21	ı,	"	н	<b>)</b> !	16	2196 20	2396	00	DR	24	20
	28	17	u	v	n	17	1740 29	1744	19	DR	20	30
						an	d so on			DR	40	00
Dec	31	Asset	to bal	lance sh	oet	c/8		40	00			
1976		ļ			!							
Jan	1	Balanc	e from	n balanca	sheat	b/8				DR	40	00

This example shows the cash account, included in Example 2, as it would appear on its separate page in the main ledger of the society.

Example 2

Dat	e	7.4	Ref	<u> </u>	Cash			2 Bank	<u>.                                    </u>	<u>3</u>
197	5	Detail	no	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR
an	1	Balances from balance sheet	b/z			DR 10			DR 1020	
ec	3/	Entries from working ledger	52	21390	21360	DR 40	20300	18821	DR 2499	18010
v	31	Adjustments - trading account	52	•	ļ	1			i	340
,	31	Transfer income & expenditure to trading a/c		: •						
"	31	fidjustments - balance sheet	52	: :		·			:	
v	31	" - transfer of net surplus from trading of		i	70	÷			,	
"	31	Assets & liabilities to balance sheet	c/z			DR 40			DE 2499	
976	•					:				
in	I	Balances from balance sheet	ь/з			DR 40			DR 2499	

#### 2.6 Members' share and deposit ledger: Example 3

Within this ledger a separate page is kept in share number order, for each member. These records can also be kept in a loose-leaf ledger or on cards, with a separate page or card being kept for each member. The share and deposit transactions are posted to this ledger from the details of their original entries, after these have

been posted to the working ledger. At the end of every four weeks the individual balances for shares and deposits are separately addlisted. The resulting share total then has to be agreed with the CR balance for shares in the trial balance of the main ledger. The resulting balance for deposits is agreed with the CR balance for these in this trial balance.

Example 3

Nam Addi	ne of	f member:		MEMBERS	' SHARE AN	DEPOSIT I	LEDGER		Sha	re no:	
	1			SHAR	ES				DE	POSITS	
Date 1975		Ret no	Contributions CR	Interest CR	Bonus	Withdrawals	Balance CR	Deposits CR	Interest	Withdrawall DR	Balance CR
Tan	,	**************************************	<u> </u>				1400				600
ec	3/		1000	40	68	50	2458	400	40	200	84 <i>0</i>

E	D	G	Ε	R	
---	---	---	---	---	--

rses		4 Sales	1	5 Ca	ish diff	erences	É	s Wages		7 Pro	perty ex	penses	8 Ot	her ex	oenses
Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance
CR 240		'							CR 20			DR 5			
DR 17760		20010	CR 20010	30	20	DR 10	570		DR 550	411		DR 416	460	11.1	DR 349
DR 18100	10		CR 20000		10	_	50		DR 600		30	DR 386			
	20000							600	_		386		***	344	
CR 340				-				50	CR 50	30	-	DR 30			
CR 340				, danster					CR 50			DR 30			
CR 340							•		CR 50			DR 30			•

#### 2.7 Creditors' ledger (accounts payable): Example 4

Creditors are suppliers who are owed money by the society for goods or services supplied on credit terms to the society. In this ledger, a record of the transactions of the society with these individual suppliers of goods and services will be kept. A separate page will be opened for each of these suppliers. These pages will be kept in surname alphabetical order.

These pages contain columns for the date of the transaction, the details and reference number. There are also three other columns. The first column is used for debit entries (DR) for cash paid, discounts allowed to the society, and credit notes. The second is used for credit entries (CR) for invoices. The third column shows the running balance, prefixed DR when there is a balance due to the society, or CR when there is a balance due to the supplier. Postings are made to this ledger from the original records after their details have been posted to the working ledger.

At the end of every four weeks the balances in this ledger will be add-listed to produce the net credit balance (CR) due to suppliers.

This total is then agreed with the CR balance for creditors shown in the trial balance of the main ledger at that date.

Example 4

Date 1975	Detail	Ref no	DR	CR	
<b>-</b>   .					Balance
Jan 1	Balance	b/8	•		CR 905
Dec 31	Invoicas	52		18660	CR19565
"  31	Cheques	52	18500		CR 1065
"  31	Discounts	52	96		CR 969

9 Fi	xed au	<u>ets</u>	10 Dep	eciation	provision	_1,	1 Share	<u>.                                    </u>	12	2 Deposi	ts.	13	Creditor		1 7	/4 D
DR	CR.	Balanca	DR	ce	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR _	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR -	T
		DR 2000			CR 600			CR 1400	1	i	CR 600		1	CR 905		
300		DR 2300				50	1108	CR 2458	200	440	CR 840	18596	18660	CR 969	500	4
			265	265	CR 600											
				265	_CR 865					·						
									•							
															·	
		DR 2300			CR 865	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		<u>CR 2458</u>			CR 840			CR 969		
		DR 2300		,	CR 865			CR 2458			CR 840			CR 969		
							.1.	i							i .	1

#### 2.8 Debtors' ledger (accounts receivable): Example 5

Debtors are customers of the society who owe money to the society. The society will generally obtain immediate cash for sales of goods. Sometimes limited credit terms may be allowed (for example, to welfare or similar organisations trading with the society). Any credit terms given must be authorised in the by-laws. The balances due from debtors will be kept as low as possible.

The debtors' ledger contains separate pages for each customer who is given credit by the society. Each page contains columns for the date, details and reference number. There are also three other columns. The first column is used for debit entries (DR) for invoices issued by the society. The second is used for credit entries (CR) for cash received, and credit notes. The third column shows the running balance, prefixed DR or, where the society owes money to the customer, prefixed CR.

Postings are made to the accounts in this ledger from the original records, after their details have been posted to the working ledger.

At the end of every four weeks the balances in this ledger are addlisted to produce the net debit (DR) due to the society. This is agreed with the balance for debtors shown in the trial balance of the main ledger at that date.

Example 5

		DEBT	OR5'	LEXGER		
NA Ad	ame ddu	of customer:		· .	account n redit terr	-
Da:		Detail	Ref no	DR	CR	Balance
Jan	1	Balance	b/z			DR 20
Dec	31	Goods - invoices	52	500		DR 520
"	3/	Cash	52		460	DR 60
"	31	Bad debts - written off	52		20	DR 40
				1		

<del>roiz</del>			15 Investments			16 Surplus		17 Reserve Lund			18 Education fund		fund	19 Stock account			
	Ba	lance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	ce	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	<i>D</i> 12	CR	Balance	⊅R	CR	Balance
	DR	20			DR 200			CR 240			CR 400			CR SO			DR 1200
	DR	40	65		DR 265	238		CR 2		70	CR 470		30	CR 80			
															1700	1200	DR 1700
				-											:		
Ì															!		
							800	CR 802									
	DR	<u>40</u>			DR 265	·		CR 802			CR 470			CR 80			DR 1700
L									•								1
-	DR	40			DR 265	:		CR 802		1	CR470	ı		CR 80	į		DR 1700

#### 2.9 Other books and records

There are other books and records in use in the society, in which are entered the numerous details connected with the business operations and controls. These will be outlined when the accounts are considered later.

#### 2.10 Other book-keeping terms

Book-keeping is a technical subject. Technical book-keeping terms are used in this manual as follows:

- (a) Financial, or accounting, period
  - The financial period is the period of time covered by the final accounts. This period is often of one year, ending on a date stated in the by-laws of the society.
- (b) Final accounts

These are prepared at the end of the financial period. This consumer co-operative uses two final accounts.

- (c) Trading account
  - This is one of the final accounts. It is a summary of all of the income and expenditure for the financial period. This summary reveals the surplus or loss.
- (d) Surplus disposal account

This account shows the proposed disposal of any net surplus. It contains the recommendations of the committee on the allocations for reserves, education, share interest and bonus.

(e) The balance sheet

This is a list of the liabilities and the assets of the society on a given date. A balance sheet is prepared after the final accounts have been completed at the end of the financial period.

(f) Surplus and loss

The *income* of the society is earned from the sale of goods. The *expenditure* includes the cost of purchasing and selling the finished goods. There is a net *surplus* when income is greater than expenditure. There is a net *loss* when expenditure is greater than income.

#### (g) Liabilities and assets

Liabilities show what the society owes. They include members' shares and deposits, reserve funds, surplus not distributed, and balances owed to creditors.

Assets show what the society owns. They include land, buildings, fixtures, fittings, stocks, investments, cash, and balances owed by debtors.

Fixed assets are held permanently to be used to earn income and include land buildings, fixtures and fittings.

#### (h) Interest and bonus

Interest is that part of any net surplus which is distributed to members in relation to their share capital. In some countries the term dividend is used instead.

Bonus is that part of any net surplus distributed to members in relation to their trade with their society. This is sometimes called patronage refund.

#### (i) The auditor

The auditor is a skilled accountant whose responsibility it is to check and verify the accounts of the society at the end of the financial year and at any other time as the registrar of cooperatives may consider necessary. The auditor is independent of the society and reports to the registrar and the members.

Internal auditors, where they exist, are elected under the bylaws by the members at their Annual General Meeting. They are elected to conduct regular checks for the members on the books, assets and activities of their society. They report to the members at the Annual General Meeting.

# 3 The working ledger

The working ledger is shown in Example 1, (pages 6-7). This ledger is posted at the end of every week from original records which are made immediately the financial transactions occur. The entries posted in this ledger are outlined as follows:

#### 3.1 Cash account

#### (a) Security

Cash must be handled with the utmost care and, wherever possible, only one person should be responsible for receiving and paying all cash. This person should not also be the book-keeper. At all times cash, other than that which is in use in the cash register (till), must be placed in the safe. The safe must be kept locked and only the person instructed by the committee should hold the key.

The cash in hand should be checked from time to time by the committee and by the internal auditors appointed by the members. The auditor appointed by the registrar of co-operatives will also check the cash in hand on his visits to the society.

Apart from the cash float, or other cash held to make expected payments, all cash should be banked as soon after receipt as possible. The *cash float* is a set sum held back in the store for change.

#### (b) Cheques received

For book-keeping purposes all cheques, postal orders or money orders received by the society are treated as cash. Cheques should only be accepted if prior arrangements have been made with the manager of the society. Generally, cheques bearing a date in the future (post-dated) should not be accepted.

#### (c) Cash receipts

A receipt similar to Example 6 must be issued whenever cash is received.

#### Example 6

CASH RECEIPT					
	Number: 15				
RECEIVED FROM:	Frank PULE				
one doll	ars and gourteen cents \$ 1-14				
IN PAYMENT OF: Share contribution A/c no 70					
DATE: .5-1-75	. FOR: Anywhere Co-operative Society Ltd				
/new balance in \	SIGNED: J Brown Secretary				
(pass book \$8.96)	Posted to working ledger page no9				

The receipt will show the following details:

- 1 Cash receipt number
- 2 Name of co-operative society
- 3 Name of person paying the cash
- 4 Purpose for which cash is received
- 5 Amount of cash received in words and figures
- 6 Date cash received
- 7 Signature of person receiving the cash

Usually the receipt is made out in duplicate using carbon paper. The *top copy* is issued to the person paying the cash. The *bottom copy* is kept by the society as the record of original entry from which the working ledger will be posted as follows:

Date	received
Detail	from receipt book
Ref no	receipt number
DR	debit cash account — with amount received
CR	credit imparting account eg debtors, shares or other imparting account with amount received

#### (d) Cash payments

A receipt must be obtained, or a payments voucher be made out, in support of all cash paid out. These will contain similar details as shown in Example 6. On the receipt, or payments voucher, the person receiving the cash from the society will sign his name. From the receipt or payments voucher, which forms the record of original entry, the working ledger is posted as follows:

Date	paid
Detail	from receipt or voucher obtained
Ref no	receipt or voucher number
DR	debit receiving account ie bank, expenses or other receiving account with amount paid
CR	credit cash account - with amount paid

#### 3.2 Bank account

#### (a) Current account

A current account should be opened at the nearest bank. The bank will issue a paying-in book and a cheque book after they have received a copy of the resolution of the committee to open the account. The committee will also inform the bank of the officers who are authorised to sign cheques on behalf of the society. The bank will require specimen signatures from these officers. The person appointed to handle the cash of the society will make the deposits to this current account at the bank.

#### (b) Bank deposits

A page in the bank paying-in book is made out in duplicate and the cash is taken to the bank. The bank will keep the *top copy* and will stamp the *bottom copy* as the receipt for the society. From this record of original entry, entries to be made into the working ledger are:

Date	taken to bank
Detail	from the paying-in slip, stamped and receipted
Ref no	number of paying-in slip
DR	debit bank - with amount deposited
CR	credit cash - with amount deposited

#### (c) Bank payments

Payments will be made using cheques from the cheque book, which should be kept locked in the safe. The book-keeper will present the bills to be paid to the manager who should make out the cheques. The officers of the society authorised to sign the cheques should do so only after they have compared the cheques with the bills for payment. The cheques are sent off to the creditors concerned. The working ledger is then posted from the cheque book stubs as follows:

Date	of cheque as shown on the stub retained in the cheque book
Detail	name of creditor (payee) from the stub
Ref no	number of cheque
DR	debit payee - creditor or other receiving account with amount of cheque
CR	credit bank — with amount of cheque

#### (d) Bank statements and reconciliation statement

From time to time the bank will send a statement showing all transactions posted to the account of the society by them, together with the used cheques. When these are received the following procedure is undertaken:

- 1 The balance to begin on the statement is checked to ensure that it is the same amount as shown on the previous statement as the balance to end.
- 2 The cheque entries on the statement are ticked ( $\sqrt{\ }$ ) to ensure that all cheques posted on the statement have been enclosed.
- 3 Items remaining as withdrawals on the back statement, if any, are for such items as commission and interest as will be seen by checking the prefix number of the posting with the number code shown at the bottom of the statement.
- 4 These bank charges are added and the total is posted to the working ledger as follows:

Date	posted to working ledger
Detail	bank statement - charges
Ref no	number of bank statement
CR	credit bank
DR	dehit other expenses - bank charges

- 5 When this entry and all entries in the working ledger have been posted to the main ledger, the last balance shown on the bank statement has to be *reconciled* with the last balance shown on the bank account in the main ledger (see Example 7 below).
- 6 Cheques are sorted into their numerical order and ticked against the entries which were made in the working ledger when the cheques were drawn.
- 7 Deposits as shown on the statements are ticked against the entries which were made in the working ledger when the deposit was made.
- 8 The bank columns of DR deposits, and CR payments, now show ticked entries, indicating that they have been posted by the bank to the statement.

9 The reconciliation is then prepared as follows:

Example 7

BANK RECONCILIATION STATEMENT	,,	
	\$	
Balance in bank on bank statement	2610	50
ADD deposits in transit		
(deposit entries in working ledger		
not ticked as having been shown		
on bank statement)	500	00
TOTAL	3110	50
LESS chaques not presented		
(cheque entries in working ledger		
not ticked as having been shown		
on bank statement).	611	50
TOTAL-being balance in bank account in	2499	00
main ledger		

- 10 Where an overdraft (normally in red print) is shown as the balance on the statement, cheques not presented are added and deposits in transit are deducted to produce the balance on the bank account in the main ledger.
- 11 Overdrafts arise when cheques have been paid from the account with the bank in excess of the funds held in the account. The bank has then in reality made a loan to the society. Overdrafts should first be arranged with the bank manager. They should only be used for short periods since the rate of interest charged by a bank for an overdraft is very high.

#### 3.3 Purchases

#### (a) Suppliers

The society will purchase goods for resale to members from wholesalers, manufacturers or producers. Often primary co-operatives come together to form a co-operative union which acts as their main supplier. By consolidating their buying power, the primary societies, through their union, buy in bulk and obtain better prices and terms than they could obtain when buying alone.

Suppliers usually give credit terms to co-operatives after they are satisfied that the society is stable and creditworthy. To continue to enjoy these terms and to develop the confidence of others in co-operatives, the society must ensure that it keeps within the terms of credit granted, including the terms of payment.

Most of the goods purchased for resale will thus be paid for some time after delivery. Some goods will still be purchased for immediate cash. For example, produce purchased from producers for resale in the store is often paid by immediate cash on delivery: DR purchases: CR cash.

#### (b) Ordering and receiving goods

The manager should prepare the written orders to the suppliers in duplicate. The order is signed by the manager and the top copy is sent to the supplier.

Usually the goods ordered will be sent to the society with a *delivery note*. The delivery note, sent by the supplier, shows the quantity and description of the goods despatched.

When the goods are received at the society, they are checked against the delivery note and the *bottom copy* of the order kept by the manager.

Where, because of damage or short delivery, a credit is due from the supplier, it should be claimed at once in writing. A copy of the claim for credit will be kept by the manager. After the goods, which have been delivered, have been checked and accepted, their details will be entered in the goods received book as shown in Example 8.

Where a society purchases goods from a few suppliers and delivery notes are always received, these can be filed separately and this file can be used instead of a 'goods received' book. In particular, the delivery notes issued by a co-operative union supplying the society can be filed separately and kept as the 'goods received' record for these supplies.

#### Example 8

			GC	ODS RE	CEIV	ΈD	вос	эк	Pac	ge no: 6	
Dat recei 19	ved	Supplier	Descrip. of goods	Quan, of goods	Cos valu		Sellii valu		Delivery note no	Invoice no	Working ledger page no
Jan	28	Wholester	Barley	2 Sacks	1	00	1	20	160	262	4/28/1/75
			Sugar	12 Cartons	10	80	12	00			
					11	80	13	20			

#### (c) Book-keeping entries for purchases

The supplier will send his *invoice* showing the cost prices and total value of the goods despatched. A typical invoice is shown in Example 9.

#### Example 9

INVOICE Suppliers no: 14					
FROM: C	lo-operativ	e Wholesale Ltd, 1, 7	The Docks, Anyw	here.	
	where Con Street, Ai	sumer Co-op Society nywhere	Ltd. Da	te: 1/2/75	
Your orde	r no:	Date ordered:	Date sent:		
333		3.1.75	27.1.75		
Number	Descript	ion	Price	Cost	
2	Sacks of barley		0.50	1.00	
12	Cartons	of sugar	0.90	10.80	
<b></b>	cash 7 da	ve	TOTAL	11.80	

Since the cost of transporting the goods for resale to the society will be directly recovered from their selling prices, any charges made for transport will be treated in the same way as charges made for the goods and will be *debited* to the purchases account.

When the invoice for goods or transport is received by the society, it will be given a consecutive number. The details on the invoice will be checked against the entry made in the 'goods received' book which was made when the goods concerned were received. The entry in the 'goods received' book will be marked off to show the invoice number and the date of the entry made for the invoice in the working ledger.

When *credit notes* are received they too will be given a separate consecutive number. Their details will be checked against the bottom copy of the claim for credit, which will be marked off to show that the credit note has been received.

From the accepted invoice, or credit notes, the working ledger will be posted as follows:

Charges from invoices			Credits from credit notes		
	Date	of invoice	Dote	of credit note	
	Detail	name of supplier	Detail	name of supplier	
	Ref no	invoice number	Ref no	credit note number	
	DR	purchases – with total cost value on invoice	DR	creditors — with total cost value on credit note	
	CR	creditors – with total cost value on invoice	CR	purchases — with total cost value on credit note	

After these entries have been made in the working ledger, their details will be posted into the individual account of the supplier kept in the creditors' ledger. The invoices and credit notes will be separately filed in their society number order ready for audit.

#### (d) Pricing

The cost price of the goods includes their purchase price as shown on the invoice, together with their cost of transport to the society, and any other direct costs charged, such as import duty. To calculate the selling price of the goods a mark-up is added to their cost price. This mark-up is usually expressed as a percentage rate of the cost price. The rates of mark-up to be applied to cost prices will depend upon at least the following:

- 1 pricing policy of the society
- 2 local prices set by competitors
- 3 the estimated expenses of the society
- 4 the type of goods: quick selling items like sugar have a lower mark-up than higher-priced, slower selling items like clothing.

The selling price will be calculated by the manager and will be entered in red on the bottom of the invoice. The goods concerned will be individually price marked with their selling prices. Since delays in the receiving of invoices can occur, selling price calculations are often made by using the information shown on the delivery notes.

#### (e) Payment for purchases

Where goods for resale are purchased for *immediate cash*, no entries are made in the creditors' ledger. The entries to be made in the working ledger will be:

Date	of purchase
Detail	of goods
Ref no	cash receipt/payment voucher number
DR	purchases - with amount of cash paid
CR	cash - with amount of cash paid

Where goods for resale are purchased on *credit terms*, the supplier will send his *statements for payment* by the society at regular intervals, usually monthly. These statements will show the balance owed from previous months together with details of invoices, credit notes, payments received, discounts allowed during the current period, and the balance remaining due. These details will be checked against the individual account for the supplier kept in the creditors' ledger in a similar way as the bank statement is checked.

After the balance claimed by the supplier has been agreed, payment is made in accordance with the agreed credit terms. Sometimes suppliers allow a *cash discount* for payment

within a stated period. Deductions for any discounts are made from the agreed balance on the statement, and the cheque will be made out for the net balance. Entries are made from the cheque stubs into the working ledger as follows:

Date	of cheque
Detail	name of supplier
Ref no	cheque number
DR	creditors — with amount of cheque plus discount allowed
<i>CR</i>	bank - with amount of cheque
<i>CR</i>	other expenses — with amount of cash discount

These details will also be posted into the individual account of the supplier kept in the creditors' ledger. The statement will be sent with the cheque to the supplier. When the receipted statement is returned to the society, it will be filed ready for audit.

#### (f) Goods for own use

Any goods taken from the stocks to be used in the shop for cleaning or other authorised purposes are to be recorded. Entries are made for these in the working ledger as follows:

DR: Other expenses

CR: Purchases with the cost value of these goods

#### 3.4 Sales

The main source of income to the society is from the sale of consumer goods to members. The book-keeper is involved with two main aspects of the financial transactions concerned with sales. These are the control of cash and the recording of the trade of the individual members with their society.

#### (a) Cash control

Whether the store operates on counter service or self-service, as few people as possible should handle cash. In the counter service store one cashier is usually sufficient. The number of cashiers in a self-service store will depend upon the number of

check-outs required to handle the volume of business. Each cashier will be responsible for the cash he or she handles.

Sales can be recorded by using cash registers (tills) which produce a sales slip for the customer and an audit list for cash control purposes. However, where the volume of business does not justify the expenditure on a cash register, cash sales receipt books with numbered pages which are made out in triplicate, using carbon papers, are used. The pages are completed as shown in Example 10.

#### Example 10

CA	SH SALES RE	CEIPT			
Sold to:F Pule			umber nare no		
Description of goods	Quantity	Selling pric	e To	otal va	ilue
Brown sugar	5 Kilo	2:	Š.	1	40
Brown sugar Bread flour	10 Kilo	14	<b>b</b>	1	60
CASH RECEIVED:7h	ree d	ollars	\$	3	00
	. <i>NO</i>				
DATE: F	OR <i>fl</i> nyn OCIETY LTD	uhere	. CO-C	PERA	ATIVI
5	SignedM.	Shan C	ashi	<u> </u>	

The manager issues and controls all the sales receipt books or the till rolls. The cashiers are issued with a set amount of change as a cash float for change at the start of each working day. During the day customers are issued with the top copy of the sales receipt or a cash register slip as they buy from their society. Where any petty cash payments are made from the till, the cashier will obtain a signed receipt.

At the end of each day the following Cashing-up procedure will be followed:

- 1 Cashier takes out the cash float which is checked and locked in the safe by the manager.
- 2 The remaining cash is counted and listed with any petty cash payments receipts on the cashing-up slip (Example 11). The manager gives the cashier a receipt for this cash which he then locks in the safe.
- 3 Where a cash register is in use, the total sales for each day will be obtained from the audit list kept in the cash register. If no cash register is used, the amounts of sales shown on the bottom copies of the sales receipts are add-listed to produce this total. The sales total is entered on the cashing-up slip.
- 4 Any difference between the cash and the sales total is recorded on the cashing-up slip. The cashier will be required to locate or explain any differences.
- 5 From the cashing-up slips the working ledger will be posted by the book-keeper as follows:

Date	of sales
Detail	number of cashing-up slip
DR	cash — with actual leash' total (including any petty cash payments)
CR	sales — with total of sales from sales receipts or slips
DR/CR	cash differences — with any shortages (DR) or any overs (CR)

Where the 'cash' total includes any amount paid out as 'petty cash', a further entry into the working ledger will need to be as follows:

Date	of payment
Detail	from petty cash payment receipt
<i>Ref no</i>	receipt number
DR	receiving account eg expenses — with amount paid
<i>CR</i>	cash - with amount paid

#### Example 11

CASHING	-UP SLIP		
		No:	41
Cashier: M Jane		Date: .	24.12 75
Cash:			\$
\$100 notes			300-00
\$10 notes			150.00
\$1 notes			200.00
Coins			5.62
Cheques			10.18
Postal Orders			1.21
Petty Cash Payments:			
•••••			
			1:46
	TOTAL CASH	\$	668-47
Sales: from sales receipt books			
or cash register lists		\$	669.57
Cash difference: short/over		\$	1-10
Reason for difference: I made a	mistaka in g	giving o	change
Signed: M Jane	Cashi	ier	-
Signed: J Moove	Mana	iger	
Posted to working ledger - page no	51		

#### (b) Members' trade records

Where the society is using sales receipt books, receipts will be made to show the name and share number of the members as well as the details and prices of the goods sold. After the total daily sales have been determined, the middle copies of the sales receipts will be separately torn out from the sales receipt book. They will be sorted into share number order and the receipts for each member will be separately filed. This will be done throughout the financial period. At the end of each financial period the receipts for each member will be add-listed to produce the total trade of each member during the period. These totals will be used to distribute any bonus due.

Since this system is very expensive to operate and can result in considerable delays, it is recommended that a bonus stamp system be operated. These stamps are similar to postage stamps. They are issued at the time of the purchase of the goods by the member for a fixed unit of purchase (eg one stamp represents five cents of purchases). Books are provided for the members to stick their stamps in. At the end of the financial year, should there be a bonus distribution, the members will present their stamp books and the bonus they receive will depend on the number of stamps in their books, which represent their trade with the society.

#### (c) Credit sales

Generally all sales will be made for immediate cash. Sometimes, if approved by the committee and authorised under the by-laws, some credit sales will be allowed. In these cases the society will issue invoices. These invoices will be made out in duplicate at the time of the credit sale. The customer will sign the invoice and take the top copy. The book-keeper will post the working ledger from the bottom copy as follows:

Daie	of credit sale
Detail	name of customer
Ref no	invoice number
DR	debtors - with amount of credit sale
CR	sales - with amount of credit sale

When the debtor pays the account, a receipt will be issued by the society. From the bottom copy of this receipt the working ledger will be posted as follows:

Date	of receipt
Detail	name of customer
Ref no	receipt number
DR	cash - with amount received
CR	debtors - with amount received

The details of the credit sale and the receipt of the cash will also be entered into the individual account for the customer kept in the debtors' ledger.

#### 3.5 Cash differences

In this account will be recorded any cash differences revealed at the end of each day when the sales are balanced. The working ledger will be posted, as previously indicated, from the cashing-up slips. Debit (DR) entries in this account will represent cash shortages, and credit (CR) entries will indicate cash overs. Whenever any cash differences are revealed explanations will be obtained from those responsible for the cash. At the end of each financial period the balance on this account will be cleared by transfer to the sales account, eg.

Cash differences balance DR \$5.60 Clear by transfer to sales account: CR: cash differences and DR: sales with \$5.60.

#### 3.6 Wages

#### (a) Employees

There should be a written contract of employment made between the society and each employee, including the manager. Each employee should also be issued with a job description outlining his duties. When an employee is engaged, a page will be opened for him or her in the wages book shown in Example 12. The wages will be at the rate (and paid at the time) stated in the contract of employment. Deductions for tax and similar

items will be made from the gross wages, as required and instructed by the government or other authorities.

Example 12

Nam Sala	ير: . س: .	employee:		ES BOOK started:	Position	n: Date (aft:
Date 1975		Gross wages	Less tax	Less other deductions	Net Cash	Signative of employee
Dec	3/	570	40	-	530	

#### (b) Payments

Separate cheques can be made out for the net cash due for wages to each employee. However, since most employees have no bank account of their own, they usually require cash. Therefore one cheque is made out and cashed for the total net wages due. The manager pays the cash due to each employee and as they receive their cash, each employee signs in the wages book as a receipt. Cheques are also drawn to pay the tax or other deductions to the authorities.

From the cheque stubs the working ledger is posted to show:

Date	of cheques
Detail	wages, tax, etc
Ref no	cheque number
DR	wages – with net cash and deductions paid to the authorities equals gross wages
CR	bank — with net cash and deductions paid to the authorities equals gross wages

#### 3.7 Property expenses

Property expenses are concerned with land, buildings and other property of the society. They will include property insurance premiums, any rents, repairs or rates. Payments for these expenses will be made by immediate cash or cheque in some cases, and by payment against invoices in others. Where payment is made by immediate cash or cheque, the working ledger will be posted from the receipt obtained as follows:

Date	of payment
Detail	detail of expense
Ref no	receipt number
<i>DR</i>	property expenses - with amount paid
CR	cash or bank - with amount paid

When an invoice is received for expenses to be paid later, the entries into the working ledger would be DR Property expenses: CR creditors with the amount charged on the invoice. When the payment is made to the creditor, the entries will be DR creditors: CR bank with the amount of the payment. The details of the charge on the invoice and the payment made by cheque will also be posted to the individual account kept for the creditor concerned in the creditors' ledger.

#### 3.8 Other expenses

Wages and property expenses are recorded in separate accounts. All other expenses can be recorded in this account headed 'other expenses'. However, where a society requires to analyse the expenses in greater detail, separate columns can be kept in the working ledger, and separate pages opened in the main ledger for the individual classes of expenses. Another method of keeping the different types of expenses separate, to help in their comparison and control, is shown in Example 13 (page 22) for other expenses analysis.

This example shows that double-pages are kept in the main ledger for other expenses. On the *left hand page* of the open main ledger the usual record is kept showing the debit and credit entries posted from the working ledger together with the running debit or

credit balance. On the right hand page columns are ruled and headed for the classes of expenses for which the analysis is to be kept. Details of the financial transactions concerning these expenses are posted to the working ledger. The debit entries are made to other expenses for charges. These will then be posted and analysed in the main ledger.

#### 3.9 Fixed assets and depreciation

#### (a) Purchase

These are acquired and held primarily for the purpose of earning income. They include land, buildings, fittings, fixtures, equipment and machinery. Money spent as *capital expenditure* acquires these fixed assets for use by the society for more than one financial period.

From the invoices obtained when the items are purchased the following entries will be made into the working ledger:

Date	of purchase
Detail	supplier/fixed assets
Ref no	invoice number
DR	fixed assets – with cost (capital expenditure)
CR	creditor - with cost

Example 13

		OTHER (left h							•	LYSIS hand page)		
<b>J</b> at 197		Detail	Ref no	DR	CR	Balance	Stationery	Water	Travel	Postage	Interest	Sundry
Dec	31	Bad debts	52	20		DR 20						20
,,	31	Bank charges	52	30		DR 50						30
29	31	Cleaning materials	52	10		DR 60			: 	:		10
n	31	Deposit interest	5.2	40	1	DR 100					40	
2)	1	Cash	52	270	<u>:</u>	DR 370	100			40		130
, a		Cheques	52	90		DR 460		50	40			
٠	1	Cash discounts	52		96	DR 364						- 96
,	31	Investment interest	52		15	DR 349					-15	<u> </u>
	1	To trading account	1 .		349	-	100	50	40	40	26	94
							Į.			-		

Details of all fixed assets are also entered into the fixed assets inventory and schedule of depreciation in Example 14. This inventory could also be kept on a card system with each fixed asset having a separate card.

An inventory should also be kept of all brooms, brushes, buckets and similar items purchased. These are usually for small amounts and their cost would have been charged to other expenses. However, a check should be kept on them, and their whereabouts always be known to the manager.

Example 1.4

		FIXED	,	ASSETS INVENTORY for financial	1 ~ 3	S INVENTORY AND SCHEDULE OF DETRECIATION for financial year ended: 31.12.75	OF DETR	ECIATION			
Date Purchaned	Detail		\$/9	+ Puchase	+ Puchased - Sold or this year writin 48	c/ <del>3</del>	8/9	+ Charge this year	- Written	c/8	Book volvet (Coste – dapones)
1972	land & buildings		200			500	70	25		45	405
1972	Shop		800			800	150	70		190	019
	TOTAL		1300			1300	220	65		285	1015
0401	Fixtures & fittings		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			200	\$ \$	7		040	09
1972			200			200	120	40		160	07
1973	Cash register	_	200			200	80	07		120	80
1975				300		300		09		09	240
	TOTAL	ત	70 <i>0</i>	300		1000	380	200		580	420
	TOTAL FIXED ASSETS	1+2	2000	300		2300	009	265		865	1435
						(Balance sheet) = cost		(Trading Ac) = change	(2)t		Salance Sheat * book value
			1			-					-

#### (b) Depreciation

Wages and property expenses involve payments to staff or other organisations. Depreciation is a non-cash expense. The charges made for depreciation in the accounts of the society are internal entries representing the allocation of the cost of the fixed asset over its estimated working life. The years of useful working life will depend upon the type of fixed asset and local conditions.

The charge for depreciation is made each financial year. These depreciation charges are aggregated year by year so that the book value of the fixed asset is correspondingly reduced by the total charge for depreciation.

The equal instalment method of depreciation is recommended here. This method spreads the cost of a fixed asset equally over its years of useful working life. The annual charge for depreciation will be calculated as follows:

cost of fixed asset = annual charge for depreciation estimated years of useful working life

As a guide the cost of buildings could be depreciated over 20 years and the cost of fixtures, fittings, etc over 5 years. In some areas depreciation is not applied to land, since this can be considered not to be a wasting fixed asset.

After the calculations of the charges have been made at the end of the financial year, the details are posted into their inventory. The working ledger is posted as follows:

balance sheet)

Date	last day of financial year
Detail	depreciation fixed assets
Ref no	inventory page number
<i>DR</i>	depreciation (charge) — with annual charge for depreciation from inventory (transferred to trading account)
CR	depreciation (provision) - with annual charge

for depreciation from inventory (included in

#### (c) Insurance

There are many risks of loss or damage to the property of the society. The society can be covered against some of these risks by taking out insurance cover with reputable companies. The full replacement value of the fixed assets rather than their cost or book value should be covered. The society will pay an annual premium, these premiums being charged as property expenses. The insurance company will issue a policy which is to be safely kept in a separate file.

#### 3.10 Shares and deposits

#### (a) Entrance fees

An application for membership form should be completed by applicants wishing to join the society. After acceptance into membership, the applicant pays an entrance fee to the society as may be required by the by-laws. A receipt for the fee is issued.

A new member is issued with a pass-book showing the member's share number. These numbers run consecutively. The details of the new member are entered into the share and deposit ledger shown in Example 3 (page 9).

From the copy of the receipt issued for the *entrance fee* the working ledger is posted:

Date	of receipt of fee
Detail	name of member
Ref no	share number
DR	cash - with amount of entrance fee
<i>CR</i>	other expenses (or reserve fund if so stated in the by-laws)

The membership register can consist of the completed and accepted membership application forms duly filed in surname alphabetical order.

#### (b) Share contributions

Contributions of at least the minimum share holding shown in the by-laws should be paid in by the member. Receipts are issued and the details will be posted to the working ledger as follows:

Date	of receipt
Detail	name of member
Ref no	share number/receipt number
DR	cash - with amount of contribution
CR	shares – with amount of contribution

The details required to be shown on the receipt include a note of the new balance in the pass-book of the member. This is shown in Example 6 (page 13). Entries are also made for share contributions into the pass-book of the member and the share and deposit ledger account for that member.

#### (c) Share withdrawals

Share capital is in the nature of a permanent capital of the society. Withdrawals can only be made in accordance with the provisions in the by-laws. When shares are paid back, the entries into the working ledger will be made from the cheque drawn or receipt obtained. The bank account will be credited (CR) and the share account will be debited (DR). Entries will also be made into the member's pass-book and share and deposit ledger account.

#### (d) Share interest

Should there be any net surplus at the end of the financial year, and an interest on shares be declared, it could be distributed by credit to the share accounts of the members. After the annual general meeting, the interest due to each member will be calculated based on the lowest balance of share capital held by the member for each complete three months. After a separate calculation has been made for each account, the total interest due is ascertained by add-listing the amount calculated for each member. The individual share accounts will be posted and the total interest entered into the working ledger as a debit (DR) to surplus and a credit (CR) to shares.

#### (e) Bonus

Should there be any net surplus at the end of the financial year, and a bonus be declared, it will be distributed according to the trade of the members with their society as seen from the totals of the sales receipts, or based on the number of bonus stamps issued. Where the bonus stamp system is in operation, the amount of bonus to be distributed to each member will be calculated on the stamps presented by the members on days declared as bonus days. Members would indicate on the bonus distribution forms in Example 15 if they want their bonus in cash or by transfer to their share accounts.

#### Example 15

BONUS DISTRIBUTION FORM	
Name of member:	Share no:
	Bonus value
Number of fuli books	
Number of additional full pages	
Number of additional stamps	
TOTAL BONUS \$	- <del>// A</del>
Please transfer my bonus to my share account	
Signed	Member
I acknowledge receipt in cash of my bonus	
of \$	
Date Signed	Member

From lists made from the bonus distribution forms, entries would be made as follows into the working ledger for the total bonus distributed:

- (a) DR: surplus, CR shares: with bonus transferred
- (b) DR: surplus, CR cash: with bonus paid in cash

Entries would also be made into the individual pages of the share ledger and in the pass-books of members for the bonus transferred. Where the sales receipt system is in operation, similar bonus distribution forms, without the bonus stamp details, can be used. The bonus due to each member, calculated from the totals of their sales receipts, will be entered on a separate bonus distribution form, made out for each member before the bonus days. Then the members would come to collect their cash, or authorise the transfer of their bonus to their share accounts.

#### (f) Deposit accounts

Since share holdings are not easy to withdraw, members could be encouraged to invest with their society in deposit accounts. Withdrawals are easier and interest on deposits is at a rate agreed when the deposit was accepted. Such interest is treated as an expense rather than an allocation of surplus. As an expense, the interest is calculated and distributed by credit to the deposit accounts before the final accounts are closed. The deposit columns in the working ledger are credited (CR) when deposits are received and debited (DR) when withdrawals are paid. When the interest has been calculated, the total is credited (CR) to deposits and debited (DR) to other expenses. Details of these transactions will also be posted to the individual accounts of the members concerned in the share and deposit ledger.

#### 3.11 Creditors and debtors

#### (a) Creditors

Entries concerning creditors are made in creditors' columns in the working ledger and then into the individual account of the creditor concerned in the creditors' ledger. When goods or services are obtained by the society on credit, the *creditors' accounts* are *credited* (CR). When the creditors are paid, their accounts are *debited* (DR).

Should the society obtain a cash discount from the creditor, the entries to be made in the working ledger are: debit (DR) creditors and credit (CR) other expenses.

#### (b) Debtors

Entries concerning debtors are made in debtors' columns in the working ledger, and then into the individual account of the debtor concerned in the debtors' ledger. Any bad debts written off are debited (DR) to other expenses and credited (CR) to debtors, and the details are shown in the debtors' ledger.

#### 3.12 Investments

#### (a) Approved investments

Generally all the funds of the society will be used within the business for providing the goods and services required by the members. However, there may sometimes be funds which are not immediately required for the trading or development needs of the society. These funds ought not be left idle in the bank current account, but should be put to work as investments in other co-operative organisations, banks or other bodies approved by the registrar and authorised under the by-laws, to earn interest income for the society.

The society will normally be a member of a co-operative union. In accordance with the requirements of the by-laws of such a secondary co-operative, the society would be required to invest some funds in this union as share capital. The union would then be able to provide the goods and services required by its member primary societies, financed by these investments.

As an added safeguard to the financial stability of the society, funds representing the reserve funds, if not being used in trade, should be invested outside the society.

Funds invested outside the society should be invested with care, to give security, interest income and ease of withdrawal. Usually the longer the initial period for which the funds can be invested, the higher the rate of interest which can be earned. For example, banks may be offering interest at 4% on investments which can be withdrawn at short notice and 8% on investments made for a complete year. The book-keeper should make recommendations to the committee on the amounts which may be available for investment and as to the periods for

which these funds can be invested. Wherever possible, investments should be made in other co-operative organisations.

#### (b) Deposit of investments

When funds are deposited as investments in approved organisations, deposit slips issued by these bodies are completed, usually in duplicate. The funds are paid over and the society is issued with a receipt which is usually the bottom copy of the deposit slip. The society may also be issued with an *investment pass-book* or *certificate* showing details of the investment. These pass-books, or certificates, will be kept in the safe of the society. From the receipt the book-keeper will post the entries into the working ledger:

Date .......... of deposit

Detail ...... name of approved organisation

Ref no ..... receipt number

DR ...... investments — with amount of deposit

CR ....... cash — with amount of deposit

The society would usually not have many separate investments. However, where there is more than one, a separate page for each investment will be kept in the main ledger. These pages will be headed to show the name of the approved organisation together with the interest rates, withdrawal and the other terms of the investment.

#### (c) Withdrawal of investments

Withdrawals can only be made in accordance with the terms agreed when the investment was made. Proper notice would need to be given to the approved organisation. Details of the withdrawal would be shown in the investment pass book. When the cheque for the withdrawal is received by the society, entries would be made into the working ledger as follows:

Date ........... cheque received

Detail ........ name of approved organisation

Ref no ....... cheque number

DR .......... cash — with amount of withdrawal

CR ........ investments — with amount of withdrawal

#### (d) Interest on investments

Generally interest on investments is a minor source of income to the society. Because interest charged to the society for overdrafts and interest paid by the society on members' deposits are debited to other expenses, interest income will be credited to other expenses.

Interest paid to the society is posted, when received, into the working ledger by debit (DR) to cash and credit (CR) to other expenses with the amount of the interest received. Where the interest is distributed by being added to the investment account by the approved organisation, the entries are posted from the details in the investment pass book to the working ledger as follows:

DR Investment account
CR Other expenses – with the interest earned

#### 3.13 Surplus

At the end of the financial year any net surplus from the trading account would be transferred as a *credit* to this account.

After the annual general meeting, the allocations from surplus to reserves, education, interest or bonus would be made in accordance with the resolutions of the meeting by debit (DR) to the surplus account and credit (CR) to the reserve fund, education fund, share or other account concerned.

#### 3.14 Reserve fund

The reserve fund is created, held and used in accordance with the by-laws of the society. Allocations are made to reserves (CR) from surplus (DR). The society should build up its reserves to provide a source of operating funds and to give greater financial stability to the society.

#### 3.15 Education fund

Allocations are made to this fund (CR) from surplus (DR). These funds ought to be increased from year to year, so that eventually the society can take a more active part in member training and education.

#### 3.16 Stock account

The stock to begin at cost value is shown as a debit balance in the main ledger to begin the financial period. On the last day of each financial period this stock to begin balance will be transferred as a debit to the trading account. The stock to end will be listed and valued and shown in the trading account as a credit and in the balance sheet as an asset. This balance will then be brought down in the main ledger in the new financial period.

#### 3.17 Balancing

At the end of every week the working ledger is ruled off and balanced. The entries in each of the columns are separately totalled and shown at the bottom of each column. This is checked by the preparation of a trial balance of these totals. When this balances, the main ledger is posted.

# 4 The main ledger

#### 4.1 Posting

The main ledger is kept as a control record of all the accounts of the society. It contains separate pages for each of the accounts for which columns are kept in the working ledger. An example of the accounts of the main ledger is shown in Example 2 (page 8). The opening balances in the main ledger accounts will be the assets and liabilities brought down from the previous financial year and shown in the last balance sheet of the society.

At the end of every week the debit and credit entries in the working ledger are posted to the main ledger. The number of each account so posted is entered into the working ledger underneath the total of entries posted to facilitate checking and ease of reference. The new running balance of each account posted in the main ledger will be ascertained and prefixed DR or CR as the case may be.

#### 4.2 Balancing

At the end of every four weeks a trial balance will be prepared from the balances in the main ledger. A trial balance is shown in Example 16. The cash balance will be checked with the actual cash-in-hand. The bank balance will be checked with the bank statement. The share balance, the deposit balance, the debtors' balance and the creditors' balance shown on the trial balance will be checked with the totals of lists made from the individual accounts for these kept in the various ledgers and so on. This trial balance will be included as part of the manager's report to the committee shown in Example 19 (page 3 i).

#### Example 16

<u> </u>			
TRIAL BALANCE OF MI	AIN .	LEDGER at	31-12-75
Detail	Ref	DR	CR
Cash	1	40	
Bank	2	2499	
Purchases	3	17760	
Sales	4		20010
Cash differences	5	10	
Wages	6	550	
Property expenses	7	416	
Other expenses	8	349	
Fixed assets	9	2300	
Depreciation provision	10		600
Shares	11		2458
Deposits	/2		840
Creditors	13		969
Debtors	14	40	
Investments	15	265	
Susplus	16		2
Reserve fund	17	'	470
Education Gund	18		80
Stocks	19	1200	
·			
TOTAL		25429	25429

## 5 Control systems and final accounts

The business operations of the society need to be controlled and summarised. The sections which follow outline some control systems and present in brief the preparation of the final accounts and balance sheet. These are explained in greater detail in the next book in this series (see Note for teachers, page iv).

#### 5.1 Annual budget

The annual budget is a forecast of what the committee and the manager hope to achieve from their management of the society in the coming financial year. It is prepared at least one month before the beginning of the financial year to which it relates. The annual budget is prepared in two parts. The first part is the operating budget; the second is the cash budget.

(a) Operating budget: Example 17

This part contains forecasts of the income and expenditure of the society. The expected allocations of net surplus are also shown. The books and ledgers will gradually reveal the actual current results, which can be measured against the results estimated in the budget. The book-keeper, by keeping the records of the financial transactions up to date, takes a full and active part in the preparation and use of the budget.

(b) Cash budget: Example 18 (page 31)

The forecasts made of the income and expenditure in the operating budget must be related to the funds available to finance the operations of the society. A forecast is therefore made of the flow of cash in and cash out. This will enable the committee to be prepared to seek loans or overdrafts when required, or to invest funds revealed as not being immediately required for the operations of the society. Both the operating and cash budgets can be prepared for shorter periods than a complete financial year. In particular, the cash budget is sometimes made for short periods of only one month ahead.

#### Example 17

OPERATING BUDGET for financial year ending						
Detail Detail	<u> </u>	dget	Act		Ac	tual
	This year		This year		ır Last year	
	\$	%	\$	%	\$	%
INCOME Sales						
GROSS SURPLUS	ļ	 <del> </del>	ļ			
EXPENDITURE Wages Property expenses Other expenses						
TOTAL CASH EXPENSES	<u></u>	ļ	ļ			
Depreciation						
TOTAL EXPENSES						
NET TRADING SURPLUS						
SURPLUS AVAILABLE FOR DISPOSAL Balance brought forward ADD: Net trading surplus						
TOTAL						
PROPOSED ALLOCATIONS Reserve fund Education fund Interest on shares Bonus on trade Balance carried forward						
TOTAL						

#### Example 18

	CASH BUDGET for p	eriod ending		<del></del>
Detail			Budget This period	Actual This period
FUNDS	S AVAILABLE b/f			
	Cash at bank			
	Cash in hand			
		TOTAL		
ADD	Share contributions			
	Deposits			
	Sales			
	Investment withdrawals			
		TOTAL (1)		
LESS	Share withdrawals			
	Deposit withdrawals			
	Creditors — purchases			
	Expenses			
	New fixed assets			
	Investment deposits			
		TOTAL (2)		
FUNDS	S AVAILABLE c/f $(1-2)$			
		i		<u> </u>

#### 5.2 Monthly report to committee

The members are the owners of their co-operative society. At their annual general meeting they elect a committee which will conduct the business and be responsible for the general direction and control of the affairs of the society. The manager is appointed to run the day-to-day business under the direction of the committee. The manager is required to submit his report to the committee at the end of every four weeks, when the trial balance of the main ledger has been prepared by the book-keeper. An example of this report is shown in Example 19 below.

Example 19 (continued next page)

	<del></del>	<del></del>		
мог	NTHLY REPORT OF	MANAGER TO CO	MMITTE	Page 1 E
	***********	weeks ended		
1 Membersh	in			
1	date this year			
N. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C.	late last year			
	ease or decrease:	No		%
2 Shares and	d deposits		Shares	Deposits
To	date this year		į	
	late last year			1
lncr	ease or decrease:		\$%	\$%
			L	<u> </u>
3 Trade (to	date)			
Too	late this year		\$ \$	
Tod	late last year		\$	
Incr	ease or decrease:		\$	%
4 Estimated	net surplus to date		\$	%
Gro	ss surplus at%	on trade		
LES	S: Wages			
l	Property expens	es		
	Other expenses			İ
	Depreciation			
	TOTAL EXPERSE	s	\$	
	Estimated net surp	lus	\$	%

#### Example 19 (continued)

		Page 2
	MONTHLY REPORT	
5	Cash balances	
ŀ	Cash in hand	\$
İ	Cash at bank	\$
	TOTAL	\$
	Creditors due for payment	\$
6	Report on staff matters	
	(a) Average trade per employee to date: this year last year	\$ \$
	(b) Other staff matters:	
7	Report on action taken on committee instructions:	
8	Report on education activities: (a) Members (b) Staff	
9	Other matters for attention of committee	
10	Trial balance of main ledger attached	
Da	ate Signed	Manager

#### 5.3 Leakage control account

Every store has losses of goods: some goods will be damaged, some deteriorate through age or lack of care, some may even be stolen. Such losses or leakages reduce the surplus of the society, and care should be taken to avoid them. Some leakage is natural and can be expected. Other leakages are unexpected and could indicate a lack of stock control.

To measure the leakage, a leakage control account is kept. To prepare this account it is necessary that all entries for purchases are separately recorded at selling values as well as cost values, for the control is kept at selling values. Whenever stock is listed and valued the leakage control account shown below can be completed:

#### Example 20

LEAKAGE CONTROL ACCOUNT for weeks ended	
All values at selling prices \$	\$
Stock to begin (from last stock sheets)	1386
ADD purchases (from purchase controls)	20670
TOTAL	22056
LESS sales (from main ledger) 20000	
Stock to end (from present stock sheets) 2000	22000
Leakage (or surplus)	56
As $\frac{9}{6} \left( \frac{leakage \times 100}{sales} : \frac{56 \times 100}{20000} \right) = 0.28 \%$	of sales

leakage x 100

The leakage is expressed as a percentage of sales
Should this rate be above that anticipated to cover expected natural leakage, a full investigation would be required and frequent stocktakings would be arranged in order to discover the reasons for the excessive leakage.

#### 5.4 Final accounts and balance sheet

At the end of the financial year, the final accounts and balance sheet shown in Example 21, page 35, are prepared. The following is a short outline of the procedure to be followed in this preparation (more details are given in the manual on accounting, see Note for teachers, page iv).

#### 1 Stock taking of goods for resale

The stock of goods purchased for resale not yet sold will be listed and valued in a duplicate book ruled to show:

Date of stock taking ...... Page no .....

Description of goods	Number of units	Unit selling price 2	Total selling value 1 x 2
j		,	

The total selling value of goods in stock will be used to complete the leakage control account. The total selling value of goods in stock will be reduced to 'cost' by deducting an agreed percentage (mark-down). This agreed percentage will depend upon local conditions including the rates of mark-ups used to calculate selling prices. This 'cost' value will be shown in the trading account (CR) and in the balance sheet as an asset.

#### 2 Purchases adjustments

#### (a) Goods received not invoiced

Any goods delivered on, or before, the day the financial year ended, for which no debit has been made to purchases, will be listed at cost and selling values. These goods will be listed from entries not cleared in the 'goods received' book. The entries into the working ledger, and further into the main ledger, in respect of this adjustment, are:

DR Purchases to be included in the trading account CR Purchases to be included in the balance sheet

#### (b) Credits outstanding

Any credits outstanding in the 'claims for credit' book will be listed at cost and selling values:

CR Purchases to be included in the trading account DR Purchases to be included in the balance sheet

#### (c) Net purchases

The net purchases at cost value for the trading account and at selling value for the leakage control account will be calculated as follows:

	\$	\$
Purchases - from main ledger	Cost	Selling
		(from separate record)
+ Goods received not invoiced	•••••	••••••
<ul> <li>Credits outstanding</li> </ul>		
	Total to	Total to
	trading	leakage contro
	account	account

#### 3 Expenses adjustments

#### (a) Expenses prepaid

The full benefit of expenses that have been debited may not be received until the next financial period. In these cases credit adjustments are made to carry forward part of the debit charged, to the next financial period.

- CR Expenses to be included in the trading account
- DR Expenses to be included in the balance sheet

#### (b) Expenses accrued

The benefit of an expense may have been obtained during the financial period but no charge has been made in the accounts. In these cases adjustments are made for these expenses accrued, or owing, by making an adjustment of a debit charge in the financial period in which the benefit was obtained.

- DR Expenses to be included in the trading account
- CR Expenses to be included in the balance sheet

#### 4 Fixed assets and depreciation

The charge for depreciation will be calculated and the inventory of fixed assets and schedule of depreciation will be completed and balanced off. The actual fixed assets will be checked against their inventory.

- DR Depreciation (charge) with charge to be included in the trading account
- CR Depreciation (provision) to be included in the balance sheet
- 5 Deposit interest will be calculated and posted through the working ledger to the deposit accounts:
  - CR Deposits with interest to be included in the balance sheet
  - DR Other expenses to be included in the trading account
- 6 The cash in hand will be checked and certified.
- 7 The bank statement will be obtained and a bank reconciliation statement will be prepared.
- 8 Investment balances will be checked.
- 9 Share, deposit, creditors' and debtors' balances in their ledgers will be add-listed and agreed with their control balances in the main ledger.
- 10 The trial balance of the main ledger will be prepared.
- 11 Any adjustments will be posted through the working ledger.
- 12 The income and expenditure accounts in the main ledger will be closed and their balances will be transferred to the trading account for the year.
- 13 The surplus disposal account will be prepared after the committee has made its recommendations on the disposal of any surplus.
- 14 The balance sheet will be prepared from the balances of assets and liabilities remaining in the accounts in the main ledger.
- 15 The audit will be completed.
- 16 The annual return will be prepared and sent to the Registrar.
- 17 The annual general meeting will be held.
- 18 Any net surplus will be distributed as resolved by the annual general meeting.

#### Example 21

	FINAL ACCOUNTS AND BALANCE SHEET	Γ						
	1 Trading account for year ended31.12.75							
1 : '	ear arisons)	\$	%					
\$	Sales	20000	100					
	Stock to begin 1200		:					
	ADD purchases and inwards		•					
	transport							
	TOTAL 19300							
	LESS stock to end 1700	1						
	Cost of goods sold	17600	88					
	Gross surplus	2400	12					
	LESS Wages 600							
	Property expenses 386							
	Other expenses 349							
	Depreciation 265							
	TOTAL EXPENSES	1600	8					
	NET TRADING SURPLUS TO a/c II	800	4					
	II Surplus disposable account at31:12:75							
	Balance b/f	2						
	ADD surplus from A/c I	800						
	TOTAL SURPLUS FOR DISPOSAL	802						
	LESS Proposed allocations:							
	Reserve fund 380							
	Education fund 50							
	Interest on shares 70  Ropus on trade 300							
	Bonus on trade 300							
	TOTAL	800						
	Balance c/f	2						

#### Example 21 (continued)

III Balance sheet	at .31 12 75	
	This year	Last year (comparisons)
Source of funds (liabilities)		
Share capital	2458	
Deposits	840	
Reserve fund	470	
Education fund	80	
Surplus for disposal	802	
Total funds of members	4650	
Creditors (A/c 3 + 6 + 13)	1354	
TOTAL	6009	
Use of funds (assets)		
Fixed assets		
Cost	2300	
LESS depreciation provision	865	
Book value	1435	
Investments	265	
Stocks	1700	
Debtors (A/c 7 + 14)	70	
Cash at bank	2449	
Cash in hand	40	
TOTAL	6009	

## b Summary

#### 6.1 Book-keeping system

The outline of the book-keeping system for consumer societies is now complete. The system can be summarised as follows:

- 1 All transactions are immediately recorded in records of original entry.
- 2 Details of these are posted into the working ledger which is ruled off and balanced at the end of every week.
- 3 The working ledger totals of entries are posted every week into the main ledger.
- 4 A trial balance of the main ledger is prepared at the end of every four weeks.
- 5 At the end of the financial period the final accounts and balance sheet are prepared.
- 6 Any surplus revealed is distributed.

#### 6.2 Control systems

Within the book-keeping system, different control systems operated

1 Efficiency control

The actual business performance of the society is compared from time to time with the forecasted results in the annual budget.

2 Stock control

All stocks are checked as soon as received. All sales are recorded. Leakage control accounts are kept.

3 Cash control

Receipts are issued for all cash received.

Receipts are obtained for all cash paid.

Cash is banked as soon as possible.

Cash in hand is checked frequently.

4 Reports

Regular reports are submitted to the committee. The auditor and the internal auditors examine the records and report on the business.

5 The book-keeper

The book-keeper is the key person in the efficient maintenance of these systems and controls.

## 7 Exercises

To illustrate the book-keeping procedures outlined, the information from the following three exercises has been posted into the examples of the forms, books and ledgers shown in this manual. Teachers can change the figures given in these exercises and in that way prepare exercises for further teaching purposes. Naturally other changes and additions can be made in order to adapt the exercises to local additions.

#### Exercise A

In this exercise the main ledger for the new financial year beginning 1.1.75 was opened from the details shown in the trial balance. The balances in the accounts for the assets and the liabilities shown were posted to their pages in the main ledger (Example 2, page 8)

#### Exercise B

From the summary of the financial transactions for 1975 the working ledger (Example 1, page 6) was posted and the trial balance was prepared. The main ledger Example 2 was posted and the trial balance (Example 16, page 29), was prepared.

As far as is possible the other examples within this manual show the entries and balances included in the working ledger and the main ledger.

#### **Exercise C**

The closing entries for the stocks and the other adjustments were summarised in the working ledger and then posted to the main ledger. Then the final accounts and balance sheet (Example 21, page 35) were prepared.

#### Exercise A Opening balances from balance sheet at 31.12.74

1.1.75. Post the main ledger

Detail	Ref no	DR \$	CR \$
Cash	1	10	
Bank	2	1020	
Purchases: goods not invoiced	3		240
Wages - accrued b/f	6	<u> </u>	20
Property expenses - prepaid b/f	7	5	
Fixed assets	9	2000	
Depreciation provision	10	ļ	600
Shares	11	[	1400
Deposits	12		600
Creditors	13		905
Debtors	14	20	
Investments - Regional Union	15	200	
Surplus for disposal 1974	16		240
Reserve fund	17		400
Education fund	18		50
Stocks at cost	19	1200	
TOTALS		4455	4455

#### Notes

- 1 Round dollars (\$) are given in the exercise here. In the books of a society the exact amounts are always recorded.
- 2 To show the use of as many ledgers and records as possible, the totals of transactions have been posted to the examples given of these. However, in the books of a society individual transactions and accounts are posted.

Exercise B Summary of financial transactions for 1975 from records of original entries

### 31.12.75. (a) Post and balance working ledger (b) Post and balance main ledger

	\$	\$			\$	\$
1 Allocations from 1974 surplus:			11	Interest added to investment		15
Bonus paid in cash	30		12	Goods used in shop for cleaning		10
Bonus transferred to shares	68		13	Received share contributions		1000
Interest transferred to shares	40		14	Paid share withdrawals by cheque		50
Transfer to reserve fund	70		15	Received deposits from members		400
Transfer to education fund	<u>30</u>		16	Deposit interest		40
	Cotal	238	17	Paid deposit withdrawal in cash		200
2 Invoices from creditors:	10010			•		30
Goods for resale	18010 300		18	Cash shortages		
Fixed assets — new scale	350		19	Cash overs		20
Property expenses Tot		18660	20	<b>L</b>	530	
	<b>41</b>			Wages	530 40	
3 Paid creditors by cheque		18500		Postage	100	
4 Cash discounts allowed by creditors	5	96		Stationery	130	
5 Sales: Cash sales		19510		Sundry	otal	000
Credit sales to debtors		500		), (	otai	800
6 Received cash from debtors		460	21			
7 Debtors – bad debts written off		20		Staff income tax	40	
8 Cash paid into bank		20300		Water fees	50	
9 Bank charges		30		Travel	40	
O Investment in Regional Union by C	heque	50		Property expenses	<u>61</u> Fotal	191

Exercise C Stocks and adjustments at 31.12.75

- 31.12.75
  (a) Post working ledger
  (b) Post main ledger
  (c) Prepare final accounts and balance sheet

	\$	\$	\$
1 Stocks of goods for resale at selling value	2000		8 Leakage control account:
Less 15% to cost	300	-	Example 20 was completed using the following details:
'Cost' val	ue	1700	Goods at selling values:
2 Purchases – goods received not invoiced at co	st	340	Sales 20 000.0
3 Wages accrued		50	Purchases 20 670.0
4 Property expensed paid in advance		• •	Stocks to end 2 000.0
+ Property expensed paid in advance		30	Stocks to begin 1 386.0
5 Depreciation: Land and buildings 5%		65	9 Bank reconciliation statement:
Fixtures and fittings 20%		200	Example 7 was completed from the following details:
6 Transfer cash differences to sales		DR 10	Balance on statement 2610.50
7 Proposed allocations of net surplus for dispose	al:		Bank balance on main ledger 2499.00
Reserve fund	380		Deposits in transit 31.12.75. 500.00
Education fund	50		•
Share interest	70		Cheques not presented:
Bonus	300		No 129 300.00
Total		800	No 131 200.00
			No 135 11 i.50

# Notes

# Co-operative Book-keeping

## 3 Savings and Credit Co-operatives



Co-operative Education Materials Advisory Service

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATIVE ALLIANCE
11 Upper Grosvenor Street, London W1X 9PA

The whole or parts of this manual may be reproduced, as they are or in amended form, if reference is made to the publisher: CEMAS, ICA, London

ISBN 0 904380 29 7

© 1977 CEMAS/International Co-operative Alliance 11 Upper Grosvenor Street London W1X 9PA

Designed and produced by Tecmedia Ltd, Loughborough, England

# Foreword

It is a common complaint that, in many primary co-operatives, the standard of book-keeping is poor. The need has long been recognised for a basic, simplified system of book-keeping, for use in primary co-operatives in developing countries, in order to help improve that situation. The system described in this manual has been specially designed to meet that need. It makes no claim to be revolutionary, nor to advocate new techniques. On the contrary, it is based on customary double-entry practice; its only claim is that it is simple and that it works, and can easily be adapted to meet particular local requirements.

The system was originally introduced in Botswana, where it has been extensively field-tested and used for many years, with considerable success. In 1970, the British Ministry of Overseas Development, in association with the Intermediate Technology Development Group (ITDG), published three manuals based on the system (one each for Consumer, Marketing, and Thrift and Credit Co-operatives), which have been widely distributed and used in several countries. The ILO International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training at Turin used these manuals for the book-keeping sections of their Co-operative Management Training Courses. The original manuals have now been substantially revised, to make them more suitable for training purposes, and reissued as CEMAS/ICA publications. A fourth manual, for Industrial Co-operatives, has been added to the original series.

The purpose of book-keeping is three-fold:

- 1 to maintain an accurate financial picture of the business, in such a way, that the state of its finances can be simply, clearly and accurately revealed at any time;
- 2 to make it possible for the accuracy of the accounts to be quickly checked, to avoid errors or fraud;
- 3 to serve as a management tool by providing the information required for decision-making and for planning future activities.

This system satisfies those criteria and, in doing so, takes account of the circumstances within which it has to be used, and of the essential need for the book-keeper to know what he is doing and why he is doing it. The intention is to provide a system which, while fully adequate, in terms of good book-keeping practice, does not make unnecessary demands on the user's time, ability and comprehension.

The manuals have been so designed as to serve both training and operating purposes. They may be used as *bandbooks* for co-operative teachers, as *textbooks* for students attending training courses, and as *working manuals* for on-the-job guidance of secretaries and book-keepers. They will be found of most value wherever training courses, based upon them, are provided, and where, after the courses, students are encouraged to use them on return to work.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The International Co-operative Alliance gratefully acknowledges the permission of the Ministry of Overseas Development, London, and of the Intermediate Technology Development Group, to revise and reissue these publications.

The major work of revision was undertaken by Mr D W Heffer, former adviser on co-operative accounting in Botswana and the West Indies. The manuals at draft stage were also submitted to the criticism of several other co-operative experts, and in particular, Mr A Boberg, of Sweden, formerly co-operative accountancy expert with the Nordic Co-operative Project in Kenya, and consultant to the Co-operative Department, Zambia, contributed much useful advice. We are grateful for the help of all these colleagues.

Publication of the manuals is made possible by the financial assistance and encouragement of the Swedish Co-operative Centre and the Swedish International Development Authority, which finances the CEMAS project.

#### NOTE FOR TEACHERS

This manual describes a book-keeping system concerned with the maintenance of ledger accounts up to trial balance stage. In the final sections, a brief description of control systems and preparation of final accounts is given in order to complete the sequence of operations up to that stage, but these are deliberately not described in detail.

As a follow-up to the present series, CEMAS/ICA is producing a more advanced manual on Co-operative Accountancy, which extends the system to the stage of preparation of final accounts and budgets, to meet the needs of larger co-operatives.

When the manual is used for training purposes, it will normally be desirable for the teacher to prepare and use his own exercises (additional to the three in chapter 7, on page 37), and particularly so when it is necessary to adapt these to the specific requirements of local practice.

## Contents

			page		page
1	intro	oduction	2	3.10 Reserve fund	17
	1.1	Outline of book-keeping system	2	3.11 Education fund	17
	1.2	Objects of savings and credit co-operatives	2	3.12 Balancing	17
	1.3	Operations of savings and credit co-operatives	2		
	1.4	The book-keeper's job	3	4 The main ledger	18
	1.5	Importance of book-keeping	3	4.1 Posting	18
_				4.2 Balancing	18
2	Book	c-keeping system	4	<b></b>	
	2.1	Double entry system	4	5 Control systems and final accounts	19
	2.2	Records of original entry	4	5.1 The budget	19
	2.3	The working ledger	5	5.2 Monthly report to committee	20
	2.4	The main ledger	8	5.3 Final accounts and balance sheet	22
	2.5	Members' savings ledger	9	6. 6	
	2.6	Members' loan ledger	9	6 Summary	24
	2.7	Trial balances	10	7 Exercises	25
	2.8	Other book-keeping terms	10		
3	The v	working ledger	11		
	3.1	Cash account	11		
	3.2	Bank account	11		
	3.3	Entrance fees account	12		
	3.4	Members' savings account	13		
	3.5	Members' loan account	15		
	3.6	Investments account	16		
	3.7	Interest income account	16		
	3.8	Expenses account	16		
	3.9	Surplus account	17		

## 1 Introduction

#### 1.1 Outline of book-keeping system

The book-keeping system described in this manual has been prepared for use by co-operative savings and credit societies, or other primary co-operatives concerned with thrift and loans. The system uses the double-entry method of book-keeping, applied to the columnar form of accounts, kept in the working ledger and controlled in the main ledger. The system is illustrated by practical examples of the typical transactions, forms, accounts and records with which such a co-operative society will be involved.

#### 1.2 Objects of savings and credit co-operatives

The objects of these societies will be stated in their by-laws. The savings and credit societies generally have the following aims:

- (a) to encourage their members to save regularly;
- (b) to invest these savings in a safe and rewarding way;
- (c) when well established, and in special circumstances, to make loans to their members for necessary and productive purposes.

#### 1.3 Operations of savings and credit co-operatives

The operations of the society are carried on in the spirit of self-help and mutual aid. Members are encouraged to gain experience in the wise use of money. Generally this type of society is a small organisation which cannot, at least not in the initial stages, afford to maintain an office or to have any paid employees.

The committee of such a society, in consultation with the other members, should decide upon a regular savings meeting, on a regular day, at a regular place, to help to create and to encourage the habit of thrift.

As soon as possible after the savings have been collected, the money should be paid into the organisation where the bank account of the society is kept. Members are rewarded for saving by part of any surplus earned being returned to them as interest. This return will be based on the amount of savings and the length of time these have been held by the member in the society. Therefore it is essential that the funds of the society be put to work to earn an interest income as soon after receipt as possible. The funds are to be invested in such a way that:

- they are safe;
- they are easily available for withdrawal if required;
- they earn a fair interest.

The place where investments are made will depend upon local needs and conditions. When the society has gained operating experience and built up funds, the investments can be made as loans to members for necessary and productive purposes. In this way the savings and credit co-operatives bring together the funds of a community to be put to work in developments within that community.

#### 1.4 The book-keeper's job

This manual is about the work of the book-keeper. The book-keeper has the task of recording the savings made by each member, recording the investments, recording all loans made, recording all interest income received and recording any expenses incurred in the running of the society. A few words of advice are given here to the book-keeper:

- (a) Balance the books at regular intervals, preferably after every collection.
- (b) Never do anything in a hurry. Try to understand why you are making each entry. Speed and accuracy will come with practice and study.
- (c) Make sure that you always give enough information when you make an entry. Note particularly the double-entry system.
- (d) Be neat. If you make a mistake do not try to rub it out. Put a line through it with your pen. If the auditor notices that something has been rubbed out he will suspect that something is wrong.

In some co-operatives the book-keeper is called the secretary, in others the accountant, but whatever he is called his job in every co-operative is:

- (a) To keep complete and accurate records of every financial transaction in which the society is involved.
- (b) To check the accuracy of these records at regular intervals.
- (c) At the end of each financial year to prepare a balance sheet and the final accounts, which can be audited by an independent person and verified as a true record of the state and results of the society.
- (d) To prepare, at regular intervals during the financial year, statements for the committee which show the current financial position of the society.

The book-keeper has great responsibilities to the members of the co-operative society. Because of this, he needs to be a very honest, and a very able person.

#### 1.5 Importance of book-keeping

Book-keeping control is essential. The members are the owners of the society. They need to know how their business is doing and how their funds are being used. The members elect a committee to direct and control the day-to-day affairs of their society. This committee needs information on the affairs of the society to be able to make decisions and to take action. It is essential that the information required by members and committees is complete, accurate and up to date. The book-keeping system in use must therefore show:

- (a) How much the society owes (its liabilities).
- (b) How much the society owns (its assets).
- (c) Whether the society has *financial stability* and is able to pay its debts as they arise, and withdrawals of savings as they are required.
- (d) Whether the society is operating efficiently, covering its costs and providing a net surplus.

All societies therefore need books of account, so that they can provide the members and the committees with the information they need. In most countries there are laws which require that cooperatives keep proper books of account. This underlines the importance of a book-keeping system. In this manual the system described will meet the needs of members as well as the committees and, in many cases, the specific requirements of the law.

# 2 Book-keeping system

### 2.1 Double entry system

Book-keeping is concerned with the making of permanent, written records of financial transactions into the books of account of the society.

A financial transaction arises when money, or something having a money value, is transferred from one account to another account. Examples will be shown later when the working ledger is considered.

The double-entry system of book-keeping is used to record a transfer from the provider to the receiver. In this system all financial transactions are posted in two entries in the columns kept in the working ledger and from there into the accounts kept in the main ledger. One account provides and the other receives.

The account which provides is credited (CR) with the money amount provided. The account which receives is debited (DR) with the money amount received. For every debit (DR) entry there must be a corresponding credit (CR) entry and, vice versa, for every credit (CR) entry there must be a corresponding debit (DR) entry.

The posting of these corresponding entries into the ledgers of the society is checked by the preparation of trial balances. These are statements showing a list and total of all debits and a separate list and total of all credits. Since all ostings of any financial transaction are recorded twice — as a debit and as a credit — the total of all debits must equal the total of all credits. The books balance when the debits equal the credits.

### 2.2 Records of original entry

The details of the financial transactions involving the society are recorded in the records of original entry immediately they occur. These records are the source of postings to the working and other ledgers. They include:

- (a) Entrance fees receipt book
- (b) Members' savings receipt book
- (c) Members' savings withdrawal forms
- (d) Loan advances receipts
- (e) Loan repayment receipts
- (f) Expenses receipts or vouchers
- (g) Bank and investment records

Some of these and other records are shown later when the working ledger is considered. Either these primary documents can be specially printed, or standard forms, which are available from most stationers, can be purchased and adapted to the needs of the society. In any case, stocks of unused documents should be kept safely locked away. Where possible, these primary documents for the original entries should be consecutively numbered to assist in their control.

Example 4 (page 13) shows a receipt. This form of receipt can be used in most cases whenever cash is received or paid out. Separate receipt books containing receipts in duplicate can be kept for each of the different transactions. A separate receipt book will then be kept for entrance fees, a separate book will be kept for savings received and so on.

Entries obtained from the exercises on page 25 have been used to illustrate the posting of the ledgers, forms and records used as examples in this manual. In the books of a society, individual transactions are posted into the records on the dates on which they occur.

### 2.3 Working ledger: Example 1

This ledger combines the function of the traditional cash book and the journals. It is a summary ledger. Details of all the financial transactions of the society are posted from the records of original entry into the working ledger. This is kept on the double-entry system, so for every debit entry (DR) there is a corresponding credit entry (CR) and vice versa.

The working ledger is a columnar cash analysis book which can usually be purchased from the local book-shop with headings written in by the book-keeper as required. Two separate columns, one for debit entries, the other for credit entries, are kept for each type of account. The number and type of separate accounts kept by each society will depend upon its own particular needs and circumstances.

The society from which the examples will be given in this manual has regular savings, grants loans to members and invests the remaining funds. The accounts it uses meet its own needs but will form part of a system suitable for most similar co-operatives.

Sometimes, to avoid opening columns in the working ledger for accounts which are not often used, a debit column and a credit column together are headed 'Other Accounts'. Into these columns are posted the entries for these infrequent transactions, which are later posted to their separate accounts in the main ledger.

As entries are made into the working ledger from the original records, they show the date of the transaction, the details and any reference number. Then the appropriate debit and credit entries are made in the other columns provided for them in the working ledger. All of this information is shown on the same line for each transaction.

At the end of every week the working ledger is closed off and balanced. A trial balance is prepared of the totals of all the debit entries and of all the credit entries. When this is balanced, the totals of the entries are posted to the appropriate accounts kept in the main ledger.

The working ledger, shown in Example 1, has been posted from the summary of the financial transactions for the whole of 1975 and all of these entries are dated as December 31 (see Exercises, page 25). When used in a society, the working ledger will have daily postings and it will be closed off, totalled and balanced every week.

									for week	WORK;NG for week 52 Ending 31st	:. <b>NG</b> ng 31**
Date 1975	, le	Detail	Ref			2.8	2 Bank	3 Entrance geas	2 Jeas	4 Members savings	· samngs
Dec	<u>~</u>	Allocation of 1974 susplus	}	ያ ዓ	3	\$	કું	*	<i>y</i>	DR	१ अ <u>त</u>
:	ñ	Entrance gees		ઝ			and the second second	1 1 1 1	હ		)
*	~	Savings contributions		0001				•			1000
2	ĕ	Savings withdrawals			400					400	-
2	æ	Loans advanced			250						
2	M	Loan interest									
	≅	Loan repayments		510							,
•	፳	Cash banked			850	850					,
*	3	Bank withdrawod		200			900				
	ñ	Bank interest added				01					
<b>c</b>	ĕ	Investment deposited			200	٠					
R	ñ	Investment interest secesived		42							
•	ñ	Expenses paid	****		30						
	The same of the sa	TOTALS TO MAIN LEDGER		17571	1730	860	200		5	400	1015
		Account no				ส	7		ю	+	7

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	4			-7			i	1		Ŧ			-						
	7	8	1730	500	5	1015	210		92			0	Ş	3567		<u>.</u>	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
	7	3k	1757	998		400	240	200		30	30	,		3567					
	7	Alcro	`	ณ	<b>м</b>	4	k	9	_	<b>∞</b>	0-	0	=	Tome	-				
	7		S	- 4447	an dine			-								5	1		
	, C.7	DR	-											-					
	7 6	CR.	0													91	10	- ]	
	10 00.01	38																	
	, ,,,,	DR CR					•	TOTAL LINE AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND	· Serviçon agric		Name of S. C.								
	9	76	30										and the second			30	6		
	10340	g U							American										
	6 Frnomses	DR													30	30	00		
	- income	CR						40				01		4.2		42	7		
	7 Interest income	36																	
52	6 Investments	CR															,		
Page no 52													200			200	9		
LEDGER December 1975	5 Members' Loary	CR			-			- V designation	210					•		210	S		
LEDGER December 1978	5 Membe	36			i		250	\$								290	ç		

### 2.4 Main ledger: Example 2

In the main ledger a separate page is kept for each account. Since it is posted from the working ledger, the accounts in the main ledger will be kept in the same order as they are kept in the cash columns of the working ledger.

The pages kept for each account are numbered consecutively and are headed with the name of the account. Columns are provided for the date, the details and the reference number, which is the number of the page of the working ledger from which the entry was posted.

Then three other columns are provided on each page. In the first column the debit entries are posted. In the second, the credit entries are posted. The third column contains the running balance, prefixed to show whether it is DR or CR.

For the purposes of this manual Example 2 shows the main ledger accounts together. In the society each account has a separate page in the main ledger as shown in Example 2(a). This example shows

the cash account included within Example 2 as it would appear on its separate page in the main ledger of the society.

Example 2(a)

				CASI	ı Ad	cou	N	Τ				No	1	
Da.1		]	eto	iiL		Ref nv		DR		CR		Ba	lan	ice
Jan	ı	Balance {	from	balance.	sheet	E/Z				ļ		DR	10	00
),	7	Entries	From	working	ladge	- 3		121	15	100	00	DR	31	15
, "	14	"		,	4.	5		100	40	80	40	DR	61	15
,,	21		••	•	١.	6		141	00	180	15	DR	12	00
						an	d	50	on			DR	37	<i>0</i> 0
Дес	31	Asset to	bal	ance s	heet	c/8				31	00			
1976						į								
Jan	1	Balanca	from	L balanca	sheel	ь/г						DR	37	00

### Example 2

													ı	MAIN
Date 1975	Detail	Ref no	DR	1 Cash CR	Balance	DR.	2 Ban	Ralance	<u>3 Ev</u> Dr	rtrance cr	gees Balance	4 Mem	bers'sa	wings Balanc
Jan 1	Balances from balance sheet	6/7	!		DR 10			DR 100	•					CR 500
Dec 3	1 Entries from working ledger	52	1757	1730	DR 37	860	500	DR 460		5	CR 5	400	1015	CR 1115
" 3	Transfer of entrance fear		-						<b>5</b> ,		-		_	
, 3														
3	Assets & liabilities	c/2	<u></u>	37	-	·	460	-				1115		-
1976		}						.						
Jan 1	Baiances from balance shret	<i>b/</i> 4			DR 37			DR 460						CR IIIS

After the working ledger has been balanced, at the end of every week, the main ledger is posted. Postings in the main ledger are made to show:

Date	the week ending date
Detail	'from working ledger'
Ref no	page number of working ledger
DR	details from working ledger
CR	details from working ledger
Balance	the new running balance prefixed 'DR' or 'CR'

At the end of every four weeks the balances in the main ledger are listed and a trial balance of them is prepared, (Example 9, page 18), to check the postings made. The total of the list of DR balances must be agreed with the total of the CR balances. The accounts, to be prepared by the book-keeper for the members, and the monthly report, to be made to the committee, make use of the information taken from the monthly trial balances of the main ledger.

### 2.5 Members' savings ledger: Example 7 (page 15)

In the members' savings ledger a separate page is kept, in membership number order, for each member. These separate accounts for each member can be kept in a loose-leaf ledger or on cards. The savings transactions of the member are posted into this ledger from the details of their original entries after they have been made into the working ledger. At the end of every four weeks the balances in this ledger are listed and their total is agreed with the CR balances for members' savings in the main ledger at that date, as shown in the trial balance of the main ledger (Example 9, page 18). In some societies the holdings of members are in the form of shares but the book-keeping procedure can still be similar to the system outlined for savings in this manual.

### 2.6 Members' loan ledger: Example 8 (page 15)

In the members' loan ledger a separate page is kept, in loan number order, for each loan holder. These separate accounts can be kept in a loose-leaf ledger or on cards. In some societies the savings and loan records are kept together in one ledger. The loan transactions of the members concerned are posted into this ledger from their original entries, after they have been made into the working ledger. At the

LEVGER	.EDGE	R
--------	-------	---

<u>5 Me</u>	mbers'	oans	63	Investm	ents.	7 Ind	terest i	ncome	8.1	Expense	23	9	Surpl	4	10 R	eserve !	fund	II Ed	ucation	. Jund
DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Bodance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance
		DR 100			DR 400									CR 30			CR 60			CR 20
290	210	DR 180	20c		DR 600		92	CR 92	30		DR 30	30	:	-		10	CR 70		5	CR 25
	*													1		5	CR 75			
	:				:	92				30	-									
								i		! !		•	62	CR 62						
	180			600	-	<u> </u>	! ! !					62	<u> </u>	-	75		-	25		
		DR 180			DR 600				l i					CR 62			CR 75			CR 25
				: 																

end of every four weeks, the balances in this ledger are listed and their total is agreed with the DR balance for members' loans in the main ledger at that date, as shown in the trial balance of the main ledger (Example 9).

### 2.7 Trial balances

The book-keeper will be concerned with the preparation of two trial balances:

- (a) Trial balance of working ledger

  This will be prepared at the end of every week, after the entries for all the transactions of that week have been posted from their records of original entry. The trial balance will be prepared from the totals of entries of each column. An example is shown within Example 1 (page 7).
- (b) Trial balance of main ledger

  This will be prepared at the end of every four weeks after the postings for that period have all been made from the working ledger. The trial balance will be prepared of the balances in each of the accounts. An example is shown in Example 9.

### 2.8 Other book-keeping terms

Book-keeping is the science of recording financial transactions. Like all sciences it uses technical terms. Some of the most common other book-keeping terms that are used in this manual are as follows:

### Financial, or accounting, period

At the end of regular periods, usually a year, the ledgers are closed and the final accounts are prepared. The financial, or accounting, period is the period of time covered by the final accounts. The bylaws will state when these are to be prepared.

### Final accounts

These are prepared at the end of a financial period. In the system described in this manual for small savings and credit co-operatives, only one final account need be prepared.

### Income and expenditure account

This is the final account. It is a summary of all of the income earned

during the financial period, less all of the expenditure, being the expenses incurred in earning this income. This account reveals the surplus, or loss.

### Surplus or loss

When the income is greater than the expenses, there is a remaining net surplus. When the expenses are greater than the income, there is a net loss.

### Interest

This is that part of the net surplus which is distributed to the members, based on their savings. In some societies this is called 'dividend'.

### Balance sheet

This is a summary of the assets and liabilities of the society at a specified date. It is prepared after the income and expenditure account has been prepared.

### Assets

These show anything of value owned by the society and indicate the use being made of the funds. Assets will include members' loans, investments, cash at bank and cash at hand.

### Liabilities

These show what is owed by the society and indicate the source of the funds being used. They include members' savings, reserve funds, education fund and any surplus available for disposal.

### Auditor

The auditor is a skilled accountant, whose responsibility it is to check and verify the accounts of a co-operative society at the end of a financial period, and at any other time the registrar of co-operative societies may think necessary. The auditor is always independent of the co-operative societies. The auditor provides a check on the honesty of the book-keeper. Also, as he is a professional book-keeper himself, he can help the book-keeper with any accounting problems.

### Internal auditors (or supervisory committee)

It is also recommended that the by-laws provide that the members should elect two of their number at the annual general meeting to act as *internal auditors* for at least the coming year. These internal auditors conduct frequent inspections of the books, cash and other assets and report on their findings to the members. Committee members should also arrange to check the books and count the cash at some of their meetings.

# 3 The working ledger

### 3.1 Cash account

- (a) One officer of the society should be responsible for handling all the cash. This person should not be the book-keeper. Cash, including cheques, postal orders and money orders received, must be handled with the utmost care. At all times cash, other than that being currently used, must be locked in a safe place and banked or invested as soon as possible. The committee and the internal auditors will check all cash balances as often as possible.
- (b) Receipts and vouchers

For all cash received a receipt must be issued. For all cash paid a receipt, or voucher, similar to Example 4 (page 13), must be obtained. These must show:

- 1 Date on which cash is received or paid
- 2 Name and number of person from whom received, or to whom paid
- 3 Purpose of receipt, or payment
- 4 Amount of cash in figures and words
- 5 Signature of person receiving the cash
- 6 Receipt or voucher number.
- (c) Working lalger entries
  - 1 Cash received

Date	cash received
Details	from receipt
Ref no	receipt number
DR	cash - with amount received
CR	provider – e.g. savings, entrance fees loans

### 2 Cash paid

Date	cash paid
Details	from receipt or voucher
Ref no	receipt or voucher number
DR	receiver — e.g. expenses, savings or loan
CR	cash - with amount paid

### 3.2 Bank account

Since savings and credit societies usually operate on a small scale, most business will be done on a cash basis. Therefore in most circumstances there will be no need to open a *current account* at the bank. In any case, since no interest is earned by the society on bank current accounts, and since charges are made by the bank for the cheques and other services, this type of account should be avoided.

Several banks offer short term deposit facilities. Interest is paid on balances in these accounts and withdrawals are paid on demand. Committees should decide on the banking services required and select their bank from the banks available in their areas. The bank selected will need to be an organisation approved under the by-laws of the society. Cash not immediately required can be banked in short term deposit accounts and then be withdrawn easily if required. The banks usually issue pass-books showing details of the deposits, withdrawals, interest and the balance on these accounts.

### (a) Deposits

When deposits are made to bank accounts, the entries are made from the original entry records on the bank deposit receipt, or on the receipt given by the bank in the pass-book, into the working ledger as follows:

 Date
 of deposit

 Detail
 bank deposit

 Ref no
 receipt or pass book number

 DR
 bank account — with amount paid in

 CR
 casb — with amount paid in

### (b) Withdrawals

Withdrawals will usually be made in cash. The committee will advise the bank of the names of officers of the society who are authorised to sign on behalf of the society. The bank will require specimen signatures of these officers. These officers will sign the withdrawal forms required by the bank. From the entry made for the withdrawal in the pass-book by the bank, the working ledger will be posted as follows:

Date ...... of withdrawal

Detail ...... bank withdrawal

Ref no ..... pass book number

DR ..... cash — with amount withdrawn

CR ..... bank — with amount withdrawn

### (c) Interest

Interest earned will be posted into the pass-book by the bank from time to time. From this record the working ledger will be posted as follows:

Date .......... of interest

Details ....... bank interest

Ref no ....... pass book number

DR ....... bank – with amount of interest

CR ..... interest income – with amount of interest

### (d) Balance

At all times the balance in the pass-book must agree with the DR balance shown in the bank account in the main ledger.

### 3.3 Entrance fees account

### (a) Applications for membership

Applications for membership will be made to the committee using the form shown in Example 3 (page 13). A separate entrance fees receipt book will be kept to record the entrance fees required to be paid by applicants as indicated in the by-laws. Receipts will be made out in duplicate by the use of carbon paper. The top copy of the receipt will be given to the member. The applicant, when accepted as a member, will also be issued with a pass-book. This pass-book will show all the savings transactions between the member and the society. Separate pages will also be included to record any loan transactions. The

(b) Working ledger entries

member on its front cover.

From the bottom copy of the receipt for the entrance fees, the working ledger will be posted to show:

pass book will show the name and membership number of the

Date ...... of receipt

Details ..... entrance fees — name of applicant

Ref no ..... receipt number

DR ..... cash — with amount received

CP .... entrance fees — with amount received

### (c) Register of members

The membership application cards, which have been accepted will be kept in surname alphabetical order as the register of members.

### Example 3

ABC SAVINGS AND CREDIT CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY LTD
Member's no!6
I the undersigned hereby apply for membership of the above and agree to abide by the By-laws of the Society.
Name: Anthony Member Date of birth: 12.1.40
Address: The Street Old Town
Occupation: Fishernan
Signature: Allember
Application accepted/rejected on!.10.1915

### 3.4 Members' savings account

### (a) Contributions

When cash is received as a contribution to a member's savings account, a receipt is issued to the member from the members' savings receipt book as shown in Example 4.

### Example 4

ABC SAVINGS AND CREDIT CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY LTD
Receipt no61
Received from: A Member
Membership no:
The sum of: One dollar only \$ 1:00
For: <u>savings</u>
Signed:
Date:5.10.75 Posted to working ledger page5

These receipts are made out in duplicate. The top copy is issued to the member. From the bottom copy of the receipt, the working ledger is posted to show:

Date ....... of receipt

Details ...... member's name and number

Ref no ..... receipt number

DR ..... cash — with amount of contribution

CR .... member's savings — with amount of contribution

### (b) Withdrawals

These are paid after the requirements of the by-laws have been followed. Example 5 shows the form to be completed by the member for the application and receipt of the withdrawal from member's savings.

### Example 5

Member's savin	CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY LTD gs withdrawal form pplication No69
	make application to withdraw the my Savings Account on
R	eceipt
I acknowledge receipt of	
Date: 4-1-76	
Pc	sted to working ledger page2

From the details on these completed forms, the working ledger is posted as follows:

Details ...... of withdrawal

Details ...... name of member and number

Ref no ...... withdrawal form number

DR ..... member's savings — with amount of withdrawal

CR ..... cash - with amount of withdrawal

### (c) Interest on savings

Where there is a distribution to be made of interest from the net surplus, it is recommended that this be calculated on the average minimum quarterly balances. For this purpose, it is necessary to record the minimum balance held for each complete quarter of the financial year from the members' savings ledger, and to calculate the average of the four quarters. The savings interest calculation form, shown in Example 6, is used for this.

Example 6

		_	interest o al year en				
Member-		Minimum	quarterly	balance	5	Average total	Interest at
ship no	1st Qtr	2nd Qti	3rd Qt	4th Q	tr Total	4	3%
1	6	6	4	4	20	5	15
2	8	8	8	8	32	8	24
3	ı	1	20	18	40	10	30
4							
5		1			<u> </u>		
and so on							
TOTALS	300	500	600	600	2000	500	15 00
							Posted to working ledger page 5.2

The entries in this form are made at the end of every quarter from the members' savings ledger. The minimum balance held for the complete quarter is entered for each member against their membership number on this form. The total and the average for each member is calculated at the end of the year. The 'average' column shows the balances on which the amount of interest due will be calculated:

For example: Total of 'average' balances = \$500 Net surplus available for savings interest = \$15 Therefore rate of interest possible = Net surplus available x 100 =  $\frac{15 \times 100}{500}$  = 3% Total of average balances

After the annual general meeting, the distribution will be made in accordance with the resolution made by the members. The book-keeper will then calculate the interest due to each member, which will be shown in the column headed 'interest'. The entries in this column will be totalled and the total amount of interest due for distribution will be posted from the savings interest calculation form to the working ledger as follows:

(d) Members' savings ledger (Example 7, page 15) and pass books. All details of the financial transactions concerning savings will be posted into the individual accounts of the members concerned in the members' savings ledger, Example 7, and in the pass-book held by the members.

### Example 7

MEMBERS' SAVINGS LEDGER  Name: A Member 16  Loan number: 6									
Date 1975	Receipt no	Contributions CR	Interest CR	Withdrawals DR	Balarice CR				
Jan 1					500				
Jan 1 Dec 31	164	1000	ıs	400	1115				
			+ v ·	:					
					. <u>.</u>				

### 3.5 Members' loan account

(a) Members' loan ledger (Example 8)

A separate ledger is kept, in which a separate page is opened for each member having a loan. Pages in this ledger are headed and ruled as follows:

### Example 8

MEMBERS' LOAN LEDGER									
Name:	A Me	nber	•••••	•••••	Loan n	o:6			
Members	ship no:	16	Т	erms of repay	ment:	********			
Membership no:									
Date Receipt Advance Interest Repayments Balance						lance			
1975	по	DR	DR	CR	Advance DR	Interest DR			
Jan 1					100				
Dec. 31	17	250			350				
r 31	29		40		350	40			
" 31	40	i		טוב	170	. 10			

Details of the loan transactions will be posted into the ledger pages concerned and in the pages of the pass-book held by the member.

### (b) Advances

Applications for loans will be made in accordance with the by-laws of the society. Loan agreements will be prepared and signed. These agreements will be drawn up to meet the specific requirements of the society. When the cash for the loan, agreed by the committee, is paid to the member, a receipt will be obtained by the society. From this receipt, the working ledger will be posted to show:

Date	of advance
Details	name of member/loan number
Ref no	receipt number
DR	members' loans - with amount of advance
<i>CR</i>	cash - with amount of advance

### (c) Loan interest

Interest will be calculated in accordance with the *loan* agreement. Entries for this will be made in the working ledger as follows:

Date	interest due
Details	name of member
Ref no	loan number
<i>DR</i>	members' loans - with interest due
<i>CR</i>	interest income - with interest due

### (d) Repayments

1) -44

A receipt will be issued for each repayment received. This will be made out in duplicate and the *top copy* given to the member. From the *bottom copy* the working ledger will be posted as follows:

of ----

Date	or repayment
Details	name of member/loan number
Ref no	receipt number
DR	cash — with cash received
CR	members' loans - with cash received

The interest charges should be, as far as possible, recovered from the repayments. Any interest not recovered from the repayments is separately shown in the balance columns of the account in the members' loan ledger, but it is included as part of the total balance due from the member. The balance of the advance, together with any interest due, will be shown as an asset in the balance sheet at the end of the financial year.

### 3.6 Investments account

Funds not expected to be required for withdrawals of savings, or for loans to members, should be invested as soon after receipt as is possible. Generally, the longer the period for which the funds are invested, the higher the rate of interest which will be earned. The bank, or other outside organisation, will issue some evidence of the investment. This will be a pass-book or investment certificate. This account is for investments not withdrawable on demand, as are short term deposits.

When investments are made, the entries in the working ledger will be: DR investments and CR cash. Withdrawals can only be made in accordance with the terms agreed when the investment was made. As soon as cash has been received for an investment, withdrawal entries to be made in the working ledger are: DR cash and CR investments.

When the society is notified that *interest* has been added to the investment account, the entries to be made in the working ledger are: DR investments, CR interest income. When interest is paid

direct to the society, the debit (DR) entry will be made to cash instead of investments.

In the main ledger separate pages will be opened for each of these long-term investments. The balances on these will be agreed from time to time with the outside organisations concerned.

### 3.7 Interest income account

The entries in this account will be *credits* for loan interest charged to members, together with the bank interest and investment interest received. These make up the income of the society. At the end of every financial year the book-keeper analyses these credit entries to show the loan interest separately in the income and expenditure account. Where the operations of the society expand, a separate account can be opened for 'loan interest'.

### 3.8 Expenses account

A voucher or receipt will be obtained for all payments made for expenses including stationery, postage and similar expenses. The receipt will be made out in a similar way as Example 4 (page 13) and will be signed by the person who received the cash. From this receipt the working ledger will be posted to show:

<i>Cate</i>	of payment
Details	of expense
<i>Ref no</i>	from receipt
DR	expenses - with amount paid
CR	cash – with amount paid

Where the operations of the society expand, separate accounts can be opened for the various types of expenses. These expenses can then be separately compared and controlled.

### 3.9 Surplus account

At the end of every financial year, any income remaining as net surplus, after provision has been made for all known expenses, is transferred as a credit to the surplus account from the income and expenditure account. Allocations and distributions can be made from this net surplus in accordance with the co-operative law, the by-laws of the society and the resolutions of the members at their annual general meetings.

(a) Allocations of net surplus can be made to the reserve fund and the education fund by entries being made into the working ledger as follows:

DR: Surplus account, CR: reserve, or education fund, with amount of the allocation

(b) Distributions of net surplus can be made as a savings interest by transfer to the members' savings accounts. The following entries are made into the working ledger after the amount due has been calculated:

DR: Surplus account, CR: members' savings account with amount of interest transferred

Where the by-laws provide for this, some net surplus can be returned to those members who have loans, as a loan interest rebate based on the interest charged by the society to them. The entries to be made for this distribution would be: DR: surplus, CR: members' loans.

(c) Any balance of net surplus remaining in this account can be included with the net surplus for the next year. Alternatively, any remaining balance can be transferred to the reserve fund, if so authorised by the members.

### 3.10 Reserve fund

The by-laws should provide for the establishment of a reserve fund. This fund gives some financial strength and stability to the society and can help to meet unforeseen losses which may arise. Allocations will be made by *credit* to this fund from the net surplus. Generally, the reserve fund consists of past net surplus, retained by the members in their own business. The reserve fund belongs to the society and no individual member may claim any part of it. Sometimes entrance fees may also be *credited* to this fund.

### 3.11 Education fund

Where there is provision in the by-laws, this fund should be established. Allocations can be made from any net surplus by *credit* to this account. When this fund has a sufficient credit balance, it can be used within the society for member education and other educational purposes in accordance with co-operative principles.

### 3.12 Balancing

At the end of every week, after all the entries have been made from the records of original entry, the working ledger is ruled off and balanced. The entries in all of the individual columns are separately totalled. The totals of each debit column and the totals of each credit column are separately listed. These lists are made in the form of a trial balance in the last two columns of the right hand side of the working ledger. (See Example 1, page 6). The total of all the debits must equal the total of all the credits. When they do so, the entries are posted to the main ledger.

# 4 The main ledger

### 4.1 Posting

As soon as the working ledger has been balanced at the end of every week, the entries are posted into the accounts kept in the main ledger. As the entries are posted, the number of the account concerned in the main ledger is written underneath the entry in the working ledger to indicate that the entry has been posted. This cross-reference system helps in any future checking of the postings.

The new running balance in the account being posted in the main ledger is ascertained. When the money amount of debit entries on the account is greater than the money amount of credit entries, there is a debit (DR) balance. When the money amount of credit entries is greater than the money amount of debit entries, there is a credit (CR) balance.

### 4.2 Balancing

At the end of every four weeks, when all the postings from the working ledger for the period have been completed, the trial balance of the main ledger shown in Example 9 is prepared and balanced. If the trial balance debit and credit totals do not agree then something is wrong. To help to locate the error the book-keeper should:

- (a) check all additions
- (b) check that the balances from the accounts have been listed correctly
- (c) check the entries from the working ledger into the main ledger

When the trial balance has been balanced, the balances in the main ledger accounts are confirmed as follows:

Cash in hand

Actual cash is counted and agreed with the trial balance.

Bank and investments

The pass-books for these are checked and their balances agree with the trial balance total.

Members' savings ledger

Members' loans ledger

The ledger balances are add-listed and the total agreed with the trial balance. The ledger balances are add-listed and the total agreed with the trial balance.

Example 9

TRIAL BALANCE	OF M	MAIN LEDGER AT 31-12-7				
Account	Ref no	DR	CR			
Cash	1	37				
Bank	2	460				
Entrance fees	3		5			
Members' sourings	4		1115			
Members' bang	5	180				
Investments	6	600				
Interest income	7		92			
Expenses	8	<b>3</b> 0				
Surplus account	9					
Reserve fund	10		70			
Education fund	11		25			
TOTAL		1307	1307			
	i		l			

This trial balance shows only the balances on the accounts in the main ledger in Example 2. When, for example, the total loan advances to date need to be known for reports and comparisons, all the debit entries on the loan account are added together (Total \$290). In a similar way, the total savings contributed to date can be ascertained by adding together the credit entries for these in the savings account in the main ledger (Total \$1115). (See main ledger, page 8).

# 5 Control systems and final accounts

The sections which follow briefly outline control systems and final accounts. These will be dealt with in detail in the next manual in this series on accounting. (See Note for teachers, page iv).

### 5.1 The budget

The budget is a forecast of what the committee hopes to achieve from its management of the society in the coming financial period. Therefore a budget is usually prepared for a complete financial year. It should be prepared at least one month before the beginning of the financial year to which it relates.

The budget is prepared in two parts. The first part is the operating budget and contains the estimate of the income and expenditure for the coming year. The second part is the cash budget which shows the estimates of the flow of funds coming in and going out of the society. A suitable form for a budget is shown in Example 10. The book-keeper will assist the committee to make realistic forecasts.

### (a) Operating budget

The *income* of the society will be earned from the use of the savings and other funds available. These will be invested in other organisations or as loans to members. An estimate will be made of the interest income expected to be earned during the coming inancial period.

The expenses of the society are the costs of operating the business of attracting and using the savings and other funds. The main expense will be for stationery, or similar administrative costs. An estimate will be made of the expenses expected in the coming financial period. These expenses must be kept as low as possible, since the major portion of the income should remain as net surplus.

### (b) Cash budget

The estimated cash coming into the society will be based on the forecast of the savings and other funds anticipated to be available in the coming year. Since the main object of the

society is the mobilisation of money, it is recommended that this section of the budget be prepared from month to month as indicated in Example 10. This will enable the committee to have more frequent, and therefore more accurate, forecasts on the funds likely to be available for outside investment or for loans to members.

### (c) Comparisons

During the financial year comparisons will be made between the actual results revealed in the trial balance of the main ledger and the monthly report to the committee, and the forecasts made in the budget. Differences will be explained and any faults corrected by the appropriate committee action.

Example 10 (Part II, see page 20)

ABC Savings and Credit Co-operative Society Ltd THE BUDGET								
Part I OPERATING BUDGET for financial year ending								
	Budget this year	Actual this year	Actual last year					
	\$	\$	\$					
Income: Investment interest  Loan interest	-	·						
TOTAL INCOME								
LESS Expenses: Stationery Postage Other TOTAL EXPENSES								
Net surplus		<del></del>						
Proposed allocations: Reserve fund Education fund Interest on savings TOTAL								

### Example 10 continued

		Budget this month	Actual this morth
	4-1	\$	\$
Funds a	available to begin:		
_	ash in hand		'
C	ash in bank		
	TOTAL	5	
ADD:	Savings contributions Loan repayments	,	:
	Loan interest Entrance fees Investment interest		
	TOTAL		
LESS:	Expenses Savings withdrawals		
	TOTAL		
	red funds available for ments and loans		

### 5.2 Monthly report to committee

The committee members are elected at the annual general meeting. The committee is responsible for directing and controlling the affairs of the society as authorised under the by-laws. To assist the committee members in their task, the chief officer of the society will submit regular reports to them for their consideration and action. It is recommended that *monthly* reports are prepared, but in some societies, where the committee has so resolved, *quarterly* reports will be prepared.

In Example 11, page 21, the report form, which can be used for monthly reports is shown. Quarterly reports, where these are prepared, will contain similar details. Using the information in the report, the committee will be able to review the results of their management of the society. They will be able to consider ways in which any faults can be corrected and to plan future developments.

The book-keeper will assist in the preparation of the reports. It will be essential that the books are properly kept up to date so that the information required is readily available. The committee will then be able to take action to increase membership and savings and to ensure that the loans are kept under control.

### Example 11

						age 1	4 Financial returns	Page 2
		ngs and Credi				1		
	Monthly report to	committee	for Tour week	s enaea:	••••••		(a) Trial balance of main ledger attached	
1	Membership						(b) Income and expenditure account to date:	\$
	Total membership	to date:					Income:	
	TL:		<u> </u>	I 10			Investment interest  Loan interest	
	This year	Last year	num	Increase/c ber	ecrease %		TOTAL INCOME	
							LESS expenses:	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<del></del>			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Stationery	
2	Savings						Postage	
	Total savings to da	te:					Other	
	This year						TOTAL EXPENSES	
	Last year Increase or decr	ease		\$ 		11	NET SURPLUS to balance sheet \$	
	Irregular savings:						(c) Balance sheet at end of month	
		No savings m	nade in:				Source of funds (liabilities)	
		This mon	ith Last 3 m	onths L	ast 12 mor	iths	Savings	
	Number of members						Reserve fund	
		3		<u></u>			(+ entrance fees) Education fund	
3	Loans						NET SURPLUS to date	
	(a) Loans advance	d this month:	:				TOTAL	<del></del>
	Member-		Purpose of loan	Amount	Date du	e for	IOTAL	
		ime		of loan	repaym	ent	Use of funds (assets)	
				<del> </del>	+		Loans (and interest)	
	1	ŀ		1			Investments	
	(b) Loan balances	to date:					Cash at bank	
		~	lumber of loa	ns Bala	nces of lo	ans	Cash in hand	
	This year				Φ		TOTAL \$	
	Last year		*****************					<del></del>
	Increase or dec	rease	•••••				5 Report on action taken on committee resolutions	
	(c) Overdue						6 Report on educational activities	
	Member-	Balance	Repay- Inter	,			7 Any other matters requiring the attention of the committee	
	ship no Name	of loan	ments overd		of nt savings	to be	Signed:	
			0.000	paymen			Date: Chief officer	
		-						

### 5.3 Final accounts and balance sheet

The by-laws will state the date on which the financial year is to end. On that date, the following procedures will be started for the preparation of the *income and expenditure account* and *balance sheet* as shown in Example 12, page 23), ready for audit and presentation to the members.

### (a) Cash in hand

All cash in hand will be counted and listed. This will be checked by the auditor or the internal auditors. Any differences between the debit balance shown for cash in the main ledger and the actual cash will require to be located, or explained, by the person responsible for the cash.

### (b) Bank and investment balances

The bank and the outside organisations which hold funds of the society will be required to submit certificates showing the balances in these accounts at the end of the financial year.

### (c) Members' savings and loans' ledgers

The individual balances in these accounts will be separately listed for each of these ledgers and their total balances agreed with their balances in the main ledger. The pass-books of the members will later be checked against the balances in these ledgers by the auditor.

### (d) Income and expenditure

As far as possible, all income due to the society will be recorded and collected. All expenses will be cleared by payment.

- (e) The trial balance of the main ledger will be prepared.
- (f) Income and expenditure account for the financial year will then be prepared:
  - (i) Transfer of Income

DR: Interest income account - in the main ledger

CR: Income and expenditure account — with the credit balance in the interest income account in the main ledger.

In this account the credit total will include 'investment interest' and 'loan interest'. The book-keeper will show these details separately in the income and expenditure account.

### (ii) Transfer of expenses

CR: Expenses account — in the main ledger to clear the DR balance in this account

DR: Income and expenditure account – showing the separate totals for each type of expense.

### (iii) Transfer of net surplus

The resulting net surplus, where the income is greater than the expenditure, is transferred as a CR to the surplus account.

### (g) Balance sheet

### (i) Transfer of entrance fees

DR entrance fees and CR reserve with the fees received. This closes the entrance fees account. When a society is first formed, the initial expenses are high. The entrance fees are therefore used to help meet the costs of expenses. The book-keeping entries for this would be made in the working ledger as follows: DR entrance fees, CR expenses.

(ii) The balance sheet is then completed from the remaining balances, being assets and liabilities, remaining in the main ledger.

### (h) Comparisons

- (i) The financial results and position of the society, as revealed in the income and expenditure account and balance sheet, will be compared with the past results and the forecast results. Reasons for differences will be considered.
- (ii) The amount of net surplus will be a reflection on the efficiency of the committee in their use of the funds of the society, and in their control and administration of the affairs of the society.
- (iii) The society will be *solvent* when all the liabilities are covered by assets. When 'reserves' are included as part of the liabilities, they indicate solvency, providing the loans and investments have been properly valued and will be repaid.

(iv) The society may be solvent, but may not have the ready cash available to meet demands for payments, including demands for withdrawals of savings. The cash may be tied up in long-term loans or investments. Therefore from past experience and future forecasts the committee should estimate the amount of cash likely to be required. They should then ensure that there is always sufficient cash readily available in hand, or in short term deposits, to meet these demands.

Note: Separate columns are often included in which the corresponding figures of the previous year are shown for comparison.

Example 12

	mpie 12						
	ABC Savings and Cr	redit Co-c	perative	Soc	iety Ltd		!
1	Income and expenditure acco	ount for	year end	ed			•••
					This year		Last year \$
	Income:						
	Investment interest				52		
	Loan interest				40		
		тот	AL INCOM	ИE	92		
	LESS expenses:						
	Stationery		20				
	Postage		8				
	Other		2				
		TOTAL	EXPENS	ES	30		
	NET SURPLUS			\$	62	\$	
2	Balance sheet as at						
					This year		Last year
	Source of funds (liabilities)				Ψ		Ψ
	Savings				1115		
	Reserve fund				75		
	Education fund				25		
	Surplus for disposal:						
	Proposed allocations to:						
	Reserve fund		25				
	Education fund		5				
	Interest		30				
	Balance c/f	_	2	-	62		
			TOTAL	\$	1277	\$	
	Use of funds (assets)					•	***************************************
	Loans and interest				180		
	Investments				600		
	Cast at bank				460		
	Cash in hand				37_		
			TOTAL	\$	1277	\$	

# 6 Summary

This outline of the book-keeping system for savings and credit societies is now complete. It can be summarised as follows:

- (a) All transactions are recorded, immediately they occur, in the records of original entry.
- (b) Details from these records are posted at the end of every week into the working ledger.
- (c) For every credit entry there is a corresponding debit entry and, vice versa, for every debit there is a corresponding credit.
- (d) When all the entries for the week have been posted into the working ledger, it is ruled off and a trial balance is made.
- (e) The working ledger column totals of entries are posted into their accounts in the main ledger.
- (f) The total debit balances of the accounts in the main ledger must always equal the total credit balances.
- (g) At the end of every four weeks, this is checked by the preparation of a trial balance.
- (h) Records of members' savings are kept in individual accounts in the members' savings ledger.
- (i) Records of members' loans are kept in individual accounts in the members' loan ledger.
- (j) At the end of every financial period the final accounts and balance sheet are prepared.
- (k) All books of account, records and receipts must be kept safely, ready for audit.

# 7 Exercises

To illustrate the book-keeping procedures outlined, the information from the following three exercises has been posted into the examples of the forms, books and ledgers shown in this manual.

Teachers can change and supplement the figures given in these exercises and in that way prepare exercises for further teaching purposes. Naturally other changes can be made in order to adapt the exercises to local conditions.

### Exercise A

In this exercise the main ledger for the new financial year beginning 1.1.75 was opened from the details shown in the trial balance. The balances in the accounts for the assets and liabilities shown to begin the year were posted to their separate pages in the main ledger, Example 2 (page 8).

### Exercise B

From the summary of the financial transactions for 1975, the working ledger, Example 1 (page 6), was posted and the trial balance within that example was prepared. The main ledger, Example 2, was then posted from the working ledger and the trial balance, Example 9 (page 18), was prepared.

The adjustments transferring the entrance fees to the reserve fund were posted into those accounts in the main ledger.

As far as possible within this manual the other Examples show the entries and balances included in the accounts concerned in the working ledger and in the main ledger.

### Exercise C

The income and expenditure account and balance sheet, Example 12 (page 23), were prepared from the balances in the main ledger.

The net surplus from the income and expenditure account was posted into the surplus account in the main ledger as a credit.

The proposed allocations of this surplus for disposal are shown within the balance sheet, Example 12.

### Exercise A Opening balances from balance sheet at 31.12.74

1.1.75. These are the opening balances to be posted into the main ledger. In the books of a society these would be carried down as the balance sheet is completed:

Account	Ref no	DR \$	CR \$
Cash	1	10	
Bank	2	100	
Members' savings	4		500
Members' loans	5	100	
Investments	6	400	
Surplus account	9		30
Reserve fund	10		60
Education fund	11		20
TOTALS		\$610	\$610

### Notes

- 1 Round \$ (dollars) are given. In the books of a society the exact amounts are posted.
- 2 To show the use of as many ledgers and records as possible, the totals of transactions have been posted to the examples given of these. In the books of a society, individual transactions and accounts are posted.

Si	xercise B ummary of financial transactions for 1975 from records o riginal entry 1.12.75. (a) Post and balance working ledger (b) Post and balance main ledger	f
1	Allocation of 1974 surplus	\$
_	Transfer to reserve fund	10
	Transfer to education fund	5
	Transfer of interest to savings	15
2	Financial transactions	
_	Entrance fees received	-
		5
	Members' savings contributions	1000
	Members' savings withdrawals	400
	Members' loans advanced	250
	Loan interest charges	40
	Members' loans repayments	
	Advance 180	
	Interest 30	
		210
	Paid cash into bank (short term)	850
	Received cash from bank (short term)	500
	Bank interest (short term) added to account	10
	Cash invested in long term investments	200
	Investment interest received in cash	42
	Expenses paid — (stationery \$20, postage \$8, other \$2)	30
3	Adjustment	
	Transfer entrance fees to the reserve fund	5

### Exercise C

After the trial balance of the main ledger has been completed. Prepare the income and expenditure account and balance sheet for 1975

The committee recommend that the net surplus be distributed as follows:

	\$
Allocation to reserve fund	25
Allocation to education fund	5
Distribution of interest	30

# Notes

# Co-operative Book-keeping

## 4 Industrial Co-operatives



Co-operative Education Materials Advisory Service

INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATIVE ALLIANCE
11 Upper Grosvenor Street, London W1X 9PA

The whole or parts of this manual may be reproduced, as they are or in amended form, if reference is made to the publisher: CEMAS, ICA, London

ISBN 0 904380 30 0

© 1977 CEMAS/International Co-operative Alliance 11 Upper Grosvenor Street London W1X 9PA

Designed and produced by Tecmedia Ltd, Loughborough, England

# Foreword

It is a common complaint that, in many primary co-operatives, the standard of book-keeping is poor. The need has long been recognised for a basic, simplified system of book-keeping, for use in primary co-operatives in developing countries, in order to help improve that situation. The system described in this manual has been specially designed to meet that need. It makes no claim to be revolutionary, nor to advocate new techniques. On the contrary, it is based on customary double-entry practice; its only claim is that it is simple and that it works, and can easily be adapted to meet particular local requirements.

The system was originally introduced in Botswana, where it has been extensively field-tested and used for many years, with considerable success. In 1970, the British Ministry of Overseas Development, in association with the Intermediate Technology Development Group (ITDG), published three manuals based on the system (one each for Consumer, Marketing, and Thrift and Credit Co-operatives), which have been widely distributed and used in several countries. The ILO International Centre for Advanced Technical and Vocational Training at Turin used these manuals for the book-keeping sections of their Co-operative Management Training Courses. The original manuals have now been substantially revised, to make them more suitable for training purposes, and reissued as CEMAS/ICA publications. A fourth manual, for Industrial Co-operatives, has been added to the original series.

The purpose of book-keeping is three-fold:

- 1 to maintain an accurate financial picture of the business, in such a way, that the state of its finances can be simply, clearly and accurately revealed at any time;
- 2 to make it possible for the accuracy of the accounts to be quickly checked, to avoid errors or fraud;
- 3 to serve as a management tool by providing the information required for decision-making and for planning future activities.

This system satisfies those criteria and, in doing so, takes account of the circumstances within which it has to be used, and of the essential need for the book-keeper to know what he is doing and why he is doing it. The intention is to provide a system which, while fully adequate, in terms of good book-keeping practice, does not make unnecessary demands on the user's time, ability and comprehension.

The manuals have been so designed as to serve both training and operating purposes. They may be used as *handbooks* for co-operative teachers, as *textbooks* for students attending training courses, and as *working manuals* for on-the-job guidance of secretaries and book-keepers. They will be found of most value wherever training courses, based upon them, are provided, and where, after the courses, students are encouraged to use them on return to work.

### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

The International Co-operative Alliance gratefully acknowledges the permission of the Ministry of Overseas Development, London, and of the Intermediate Technology Development Group, to revise and reissue these publications.

The major work of revision was undertaken by Mr D W Heffer, former adviser on co-operative accounting in Botswana and the West Indies. The manuals at draft stage were also submitted to the criticism of several other co-operative experts, and in particular, Mr A Boberg, of Sweden, formerly co-operative accountancy expert with the Nordic Co-operative Project in Kenya, and consultant to the Co-operative Department, Zambia, contributed much useful advice. We are grateful for the help of all these colleagues.

Publication of the manuals is made possible by the financial assistance and encouragement of the Swedish Co-operative Centre and the Swedish International Development Authority, which finances the CEMAS project.

### NOTE FOR TEACHERS

This manual describes a book-keeping system concerned with the maintenance of ledger accounts up to trial balance stage. In the final sections, a brief description of control systems and preparation of final accounts is given in order to complete the sequence of operations up to that stage, but these are deliberately not described in detail.

As a follow-up to the present series, CEMAS/ICA is producing a more advanced manual on Co-operative Accountancy, which extends the system to the stage of preparation of final accounts and budgets, to meet the needs of larger co-operatives.

When the manual is used for training purposes, it will normally be desirable for the teacher to prepare and use his own exercises (additional to the three in chapter 7, on page 37), and particularly so when it is necessary to adapt these to the specific requirements of local practice.

### LIST OF EXAMPLES IN THE TEXT

Example		
number	Example of	page
1	Working ledger	6-7
2	Main ledger and Cash account	8-11
3	Members' share and deposit ledger	12
4	Creditors' ledger	12
5	Debtors' ledger	13
6	Cash receipt	15
7	Materials received book	17
8	Materials stock control record	18
9	Production card	19
10	Specification card	19
11	Member's output card	20
12	Member's earnings record	21
13	Finished goods stock control record	24
14	Cash sales receipt	24
15	Invoice	25
16	Fixed assets – inventory and schedule of	
	depreciation	27
17	Trial balance of main ledger	31
18	Monthly report of manager to committee	32
19	Final accounts and Balance sheet	3.5

# **Contents**

			page				page
1	Intro	duction	2		3.6	Production account	23
	1.1	The industrial co-operative book-keeping system	2		3.7	Finished goods account	24
	1.2	Objectives of industrial co-operatives	2		3.8	Fixed assets and depreciation	26
	1.3	Problems with industrial co-operatives	2		3.9	Shares and deposits	28
	1.4	The industrial co-operative exemplified here	2		3.10	Creditors and debtors	29
	1.5	The book-keeper's job	3		3.11	Loans	29
	1.6	Importance of book-keeping	3		3.12	Surplus	29
					3.13	Reserve fund	29
2	Book	-keeping system	4		3.14	Education fund	30
	2.1	Double entry system	4		3.15	Balancing	30
	2.2	Trial balances	4				
	2.3	Records of original entry	5	4	The r	nain ledger	31
	2.4	Working ledger	5		4.1	Posting	3 1
	2.5	Main ledger	8		4.2	Trial balance	3 1
	2.6	Members' share and deposit ledger	12		4.3	Monthly report to committee	32
	2.7	Creditors' ledger	12	E	Einal	accounts and balance sheet	33
	2.8	Debtors' ledger	13	5			
	2.9	Other books and records	13		5.1	Procedure for preparation	33
	2.10	Annual budget	13	6	Sumr	nary	36
	2.11	Other book-keeping terms	14		6.1	Book-keeping system	36
3	The v	vorking ledger	15		6.2	Control systems	36
_	3.1	Cash account	15	_	_		2.7
	3.2	Bank account	16	,	Exer	cises	37
	3.3	Materials account	17				
	3.4	Labour account	20				
	3.5	Other expenses	22				
	4.3	CHICL CADCHISCS					

# 1 Introduction

### 1.1 The industrial co-operative book-keeping system

The book-keeping system described in this manual has been prepared for use by industrial co-operative societies or other primary societies engaged in production. This system uses the double-entry method of book-keeping applied to the columnar form of accounts. All the entries for the financial transactions are posted into a working ledger and all the accounts are controlled in the main ledger.

### 1.2 Objectives of industrial co-operatives

Workers combine together as members of their industrial co-operative to obtain the following advantages:

- (a) The members want regular work and a regular income.
- (b) Their co-operative has more opportunities of obtaining loans and development funds than the members have as individuals.
- (c) The members can obtain the use of better tools, machines and equipment.
- (d) Raw materials can be obtained in bulk at better prices.
- (e) Skills in production can be better developed and products be improved.
- (f) Better marketing of finished goods can be achieved.

In summary, the objectives of an industrial co-operative are to enable the workers to use better methods of production, to buy the most suitable raw materials at the best prices and to obtain a reasonable price for their finished goods.

### 1.3 Problems with industrial co-operatives

In many ways the industrial co-operatives are the most difficult to operate and control. Some of the reasons for this are:

- (a) Co-operatives aim to be self-financing, but the funds required for the fixed assets, including land, buildings, machinery and equipment and for the working capital to buy raw materials, are not usually available from members.
- (b) The quality control of the products is difficult to operate.

  Members are reluctant to refuse to accept unsatisfactory work of other members.
- (c) Suitable managers and managerial experience and skills are not always available from within the membership.
- (d) Payments to members for products completed are not always related to products sold. The delay between the completion of a product and the sale of that product causes further strains on the limited funds available.
- (e) A complex system of financial book-keeping is required, together with a system of costing and cost control.

### 1.4 The industrial co-operative exemplified here

The industrial co-operatives are concerned with producing finished goods from raw materials. The members contribute their skills to this process. Industrial co-operatives can be of many types. The book-keeping system described in this manual refers to an industrial co-operative with about 50 members. They are engaged in the production of standardised products, which are made in the factory operated by the society. The society sells to the consumers through a small shop, which it operates in the market area at the end of the factory. Most of the products, however, are sold on a wholesale basis to marketing organisations.

The society has taken a loan from the development bank operating in the area. There is a manager and a book-keeper. They are not craftsmen, but they are members of the society and were appointed to these positions by the committee of the society. The society owns no vehicles and uses local transporters when required. Production is undertaken as efficiently as possible to cover at least the costs and to provide for reserves to build up the funds and stability of the society. When there is any remaining net surplus, distributions are made to the members in the form of a limited interest on their shares and a bonus on their contribution to this surplus as represented by their earnings.

### 1.5 The book-keeper's job

This manual is about the work of the book-keeper and how this work can be used in the control of the co-operative business enterprise. His duties will include:

Ī

- 1 keeping complete and accurate records of every financial transaction in which the society is involved;
- 2 checking the accuracy of these records at regular intervals;
- 3 preparing final accounts and a balance sheet at the end of every financial year, ready for audit and later consideration by the members:
- 4 preparing reports for the committee on the financial position of the society during the financial year.

### 1.6 Importance of book-keeping

Book-keeping control is essential. The members are the owners of the society. They need to know how their business is doing and how their funds are being used. The members elect a committee to direct and control the affairs of their society, and a manager is appointed to run the day-to-day operations. The committee and the manager need information on the affairs of the society to be able to make decisions and to take action. Members, committees and managers require that the information they get is complete, accurate and up to date. The book-keeping system in use must therefore show:

- (a) How much the society owes (its liabilities).
- (b) How much the society owns (its assets).
- (c) Whether the society has *financial stability* and is able to pay its debts as they arise.
- (d) Whether the society is *operating efficiently*, covering its costs and providing a net surplus.

All societies therefore need books of account, so that they can provide the members, the committee and the manager with the information they need. In most countries there are laws which require co-operatives to keep proper books of account. This underlines the importance of an efficient book-keeping system. The system described in this manual will meet the needs of members, committees, managers and the main requirements of most co-operative laws.

# 2 Book-keeping system

### 2.1 Double entry system

Book-keeping is concerned with correctly entering permanent written records of financial transactions into the books of the society.

A financial transaction arises in the course of the business when there is a transfer of money, or something having a money value. Examples will be considered later when the working ledger is examined.

In every financial transaction there are two aspects. There is the *imparting* of the benefit transferred and there is the *receiving* of this benefit. This imparting and receiving takes place between the accounts in the books of the society. The double-entry system of book-keeping is used to record this transfer between the imparting account and the receiving account.

In this system details of the money, or money value of the benefit transferred, are recorded twice into the accounts of the society. The account which imparts or provides, is credited (CR) and the account which receives is debited (DR). For every credit entry there must be a corresponding debit entry and vice versa, for every debit entry there must be a corresponding credit entry. When there has been corresponding postings made into the books of account they will balance. The debits will equal the credits.

The balancing of the books is similar to the balancing of a beamscale. When the goods in one pan of the scale are the same weight as the metal weights in the other pan, the scale will balance.

### 2.2 Trial balances

The book-keeper can check that the books balance by the preparation of a trial balance. These are statements prepared after the posting of the debit and credit entries have been completed for a given period. They show the list and total of all debits and a list and total of all credits. Since all entries of any financial transactions are recorded twice, once as a debit then correspondingly as a credit, the total of all debits on the trial balance must be the same as the total of all the credits. If these totals do not agree with one another, an error has been made. The book-keeper then must check all the additions, and all the postings, for a trial balance must balance.

The book-keeper will be concerned with two trial balances:

### 1 Working ledger trial balance

The working ledger (Example 1) contains the debit and credit entries for all financial transactions. These entries are made as they arise into the records of original entry, then at the end of every week they are posted into the working ledger. The working ledger is balanced every week. This is checked by the preparation of a trial balance of all the debit and credit totals of entries to be made from the working ledger into the main ledger. See trial balance in Example 1 (page 7).

### 2 Main ledger trial balance

The main ledger (Example 2) contains the balances on the various accounts of the society. After the debit and credit entries have been made from the working ledger, the new balances on these accounts in the main ledger are ascertained. Then a trial balance of all the debit and credit balances in the main ledger will be prepared to check that the main ledger balances. See Example 17 (page 31).

### 2.3 Records of original entries

The main books and records used in this book-keeping system are outlined in the sections which follow. The entries to be made in them flow from the initial entries made into the records of original entry. These entries are made immediately the financial transactions occur. They become the source of postings to the ledgers. In the industrial co-operative the following records of original entry are used:

- (a) receipt books
- (b) invoices
- (c) cheque-books, bank paying-in books and the bank statements for bank charges
- (d) cash sales receipts
- (e) materials records
- (f) labour records
- (g) other expenses records
- (h) finished goods records.

These original documents can either be specially printed, or standard forms, available from most stationers, can be purchased and adapted to the specific needs of a society. All unused original documents should be kept safely locked away. They should also be consecutively numbered to assist in their control.

Entries obtained from the exercises on page 37 have been used to illustrate the posting of the ledgers, forms and records used as examples in this manual. In the books of a society, individual transactions are posted into the records on the dates on which they occur.

### 2.4 Working ledger: Example 1

This ledger combines the functions of the traditional cash book and the journals. It is a summary ledger. Details of all the financial transactions of the society are posted from the records of their original entries into the working ledger. This is kept on the double-entry system, so for every debit entry (DR) there is a corresponding credit entry (CR).

This ledger is a columnar cash analysis book which can usually be purchased from a local book-shop and the columns are headed as required by the book-keeper. Two separate cash ruled columns, one column for debit entries and the other for credit entries, are kept for each type of account. The number and type of separate accounts kept by a society will depend upon its own particular needs and circumstances.

This example shows the typical accounts which need to be kept. To avoid this ledger containing many columns for accounts which are not used frequently two columns headed 'other accounts' can be opened. Then debit, or credit, entries concerning these accounts can be posted into these columns but are posted into their separate accounts in the main ledger.

As entries are made into the working ledger from the original records, they show the date of the transaction, the details and any reference number from the original entry. Then the appropriate debit and credit entries are made into the cash ruled columns provided. All of this information is shown on the same line for each transaction. At the end of every week the working ledger is closed off and balanced. The totals of the debit and credit entries to be posted to the main ledger are first checked by the preparation of a trial balance. See Example 1 (page 6).

The working ledger, shown in Example 1, has been posted from the summary of the financial transactions for the whole of 1975 and all of these entries are dated as December 31 (see Exercises, page 37). When used in a society, the working ledger will have daily postings and it will be closed off, totalled and balanced every week.

WORKING

Week no 52 Ending 31st December

															J	_	
Dat	te	Detail	Ref	1 Car			ank		terials		bour		<u>expenses</u>		duction	7 Finish	_
197	5		no	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR	DR	CR.	DR	CR	DR	CR
Dec	31	Allocations 1974 surplus			100												
	31	Invoices from cheditors						53000				6000					
	31	Expenses paid in cash			300							300					
**	31	New tops - cash			100							100					
**	31	New sewing machine - cheque					400										
**	3₁	Cash paid into bank			101650	101650											
**	31	Net earnings & tax - cheque					30 000			30000		_					
	3,	Bank charges					50					50					
1.	3,	Loan interest										250					
**	3:	Loan repayment					500										
**	31	Invoices for finished goods															95000
•	31	Cash sales of " "		5000													5000
*	3/	Paid creditors by cheque					61000										
•	31	Completed production cards							_								
~	31	Materials							50000		20			50000			
•	31	Labour									30000			30000			
•	37	Direct expanses											1000	1000			
*	31	Oncosts											8000	8000	•		
•	3/	Transfer to finished goods													89000	890:00	
•	31	Managers & B-keepers wages & tax					1500					1500					
••	3'	Cash from debtors		94000												•	
•,	3	Share contributions		1200													
*	31	Deposit contributions		2010													
-	31	Deposit withdrawals-cheque					760										
`	31	Deposit interact									~	100	000-	20.00	20.00	\$0.000	10000
	31	TOTALS TO MAIN LEDGER		102210	102150	101650	94210	53000	50000	30 <b>0</b> 00	30500	8300	9000	89000	89000	89000	100000
		Account no		1	1	2	2	3	3	. !	4	5	5	6	6	7	7
Dec	31	Adjustments															
		Materials received not invoiced						10000	10000								
		Materials Stock to end						14000	14000								
		Expenses accrued										250	250				
		Expenses prepoid										150	150				
		Depreciation										1180				(00	/00
		Stock finished goods							0.0.00			1505	400		<del></del>	600	600
Dec	31	TOTALS TO MAIN LEDGER			<del></del> \ -			24000	24000			1580	400			600	600
		Account no	1					3	3			5	5			7	7

Example 1

3   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2   2	; ;
\$3000	11 Depo
\$250 \$250 \$4 \$0000 \$4 \$0000 \$4 \$0000 \$4 \$000 \$4 \$000 \$4 \$000 \$5 \$000 \$6 \$00	00+ 09
950 950 9600 97 8700 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 97 9	
\$ \$8.00 \$ \$ \$200 \$ \$ \$200 \$ \$ \$ \$000 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	
\$ 4000 \$ 400 \$ 400 \$ 500 \$ 500 \$ 500 \$ 500 \$ 500 \$ 600 \$ 600 \$ 600 \$ 600 \$ 700 \$ 600 \$ 700 \$	
9500 350 350 1000 1000 1000 1000 1000 100	
9500 S000 1000 1000 1000 1000 11 11 14 14 15 1000 11 16 11 1	
9500 95000 11 760 11 760 11 760 12 76	
95000  94000  94000  94000  94000  9500  12  13  14  15  16  16  17  17  18  18  18  18  18  18  18  18	
9 45000 13 45000 15 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	
3 4500 3 4000 3 4000 3 4000 3 4000 3 4000 3 4000 3 4000 3 13 14 14 15 16 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	27
39400 9500 94000 500 250 1060 500 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16	
39400 3500 94000 500 250 1060 500 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16 16	
94000  94000  94000  950	
94,000 \$100 9500 94,000 500 250 1060 500 12 13 13 14 14 15 16	
94000 59000 95000 94000 500 250 1060 12 13 14 14 15	
31000 45000 44000 500 250 1060 12 13 13 141 14 15	
59000 45000 94000 500 250 1060	1200
59000 45000 94000 500 250 1060	
59000 45000 94000 500 250 1060	091
13 14 14 15	0 760 25.0
	11 11 01
	-

LEDGER

									MAIN
Date 1979		Detail	Ret no	DR	1 Cash CR	Balance	DR	2 Bank cr	Balance
Jan	. 1	Balances from balance sheet	Ь/ફ			DR 80			DR 2060
Dec	31	From working ledger: Transactions		102210	102150	DR 140	101650	94210	DR 9500
	? j	Adjustments:							
		•	52						:
<b>-</b> .	:	Materials stock to end c/2	52						i !
		Materials shortage to Production & trading Al	1	7	,		and the second s		•
	•		52						1 -
	:		52				i	1	!
	1	Depreciation	52	1				1	:
-	1	Expenses not recovered from oncosts to "	-				***		
	1	Fireshed goods sales to "	-	To a contract of the contract	4 1	4			:
	ż	" " production costs to "	-		!	l.			
	ì		52					į	
		" " balance to "	-	-	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *				į
	•	Surplus for year from "		1	i				
Dec	31	Assets & liabilities to balance sheet			140	_		9500	
1976	-				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
Jan	1	Balances from balance sheet	6/8			DR 140			DR 9500

Example 2

### 2.5 Main ledger: Example 2

For the purpose of this book the accounts are shown together (Example 2). In the main ledger of a society a separate page is kept for each account as shown in Example 2(a).

This example shows the cash account included within Example 2 as it would appear on its separate page in the main ledger of the society.

Example 2(a)

	I CASH ACCOUNT (in main ledger)											
Dat 197		1 - 1000han - 1-100 - 10	Dec	لنه	Marie Co. N. V. Standill	Ref	DR		CR		Balance	L
Jan	1,	Balance	from	balance	steet	<i>b/</i> 2					DR 80.	<u></u>
	7	Entries	From	working	ladge	3	1206.	15	1200	15	DR 86	۵۵
	14		P .	. "	٠.	6	1591.	50	1590	00	DR 87	50
:1 ==- 1	21	"	**	n	v	8	1726	14	1701	בכ	DR 112	37_
	28	"	•,	,,	**	10	1432	15	1450	10	DR 94	42
						and	l so on				DR 140	00
Dec	31	Asset to	balar	ce sheet	Ļ	42			140	00		
1976												
Jan	1	Balance	from	balance :	sheet	b/3				!	DR 140	00

8

LEDGER	L	Ε	D	G	E	R
--------	---	---	---	---	---	---

3	Materia	Ls	!	4 Labour		5 0	ther exp	enses	E	Producti	M	7 F1	nished go	rods
DR.	CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance	DR	ce	Balance		CR	Balance	DR	CR	Balance
		DR 1060		!		50	100	CR 50						DR 3690
53000	50000	DR 4060	30000	30000		8300	9000	CR 750	89000	89000		89000	100000	CR 73 10
10000		DR 14060				i	<u> </u>							
	14000	DR 60			į						:			
	60		<b>-</b> ·				1	•	•			T See 1	:	
••		į			1	250		CR 500			i	1	1	
	t			; †	1	:	150	CR 650	į		4			
			· ·	į.		1180	2	DR 530						1
			:	5 1 2 8		:	530		_		:			
•			:				!		V.	4	and the second s	100000		DR 92690
						i	1	1					89000	DR 3690
			i						;				600	DR 3090
•• •		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·						!					3090	_
14 000	10000	DR 4000	9 9			150	250	CR 100				600		DR 600
	4000		<del>-</del>			100		<del> </del>					600	
14000	10000	DR 4000				150	250	CR 100						DR 600

Example 2 (continued) >

Since they are posted from the working ledger these accounts will be kept in the same order as they are kept in the cash ruled columns of the working ledger. The pages kept for each account are numbered consecutively and contain columns for the date, the details, the reference number and three cash ruled columns. In the first cash column debit entries (DR) are posted. In the second column the credit entries (CR) are posted. The third column contains the running balance, prefixed to show whether it is DR or CR.

At the end of every four weeks the DR and CR balances in the main ledger are separately listed on a trial balance shown in Example 17 (page 31). This checks that the main ledger balances. At the end of every four weeks, after this trial balance is prepared, the monthly report to the committee (Example 18, page 32) is prepared. At the end of the financial year the production and trading account for the year together with the surplus disposable account and balance sheet shown as Example 19 (page 34) will be prepared.

<u>8</u> 1	ixed asse	<u>sts</u> Balance	9 Depred	ciation p.	Balanco	DR.	0 Share CR	<u>s</u> Balanca	DR -	II Deposi CR	<u>ls</u> Balance	DR	12 Credi	tors Balance
400		DR 7000 DR 7400			CR 1000		1260	CR 2220 CR .480	760	2510	CR 10:50 CR 2800	61000	59000	CR 3000 CR 1000
			i .								4			
				1180	CR 2180	:								
	7400	: : : :	2180			3480			2900		_	1000		
		DR 7400			CL 2180	A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR		CR 3480			CR 2800			CR 1000

<u>13</u> ДК	Debtors CR	balance	D€	14 Loan	Balance	DR.	5 Surplus CR	Balance	<u>16 i</u> DR	lesewe g CR	Balance	17 Edu DR	cation f	Balance
<b>4</b> 5000	<b>9</b> 4000	DR 1020 DR 2020	500	250	CR 4750	1060		CR 1090 CR 3a		500	CR 1400 CR 1900			CR 100
				•										
	2020	-	47 <i>50</i>			7350	7320	CR 7350 -	1900		:	100		
		DR 2020			CR 4750			CR 7350	; ;		CR 1900			CR 100

### Example 3

	ame Idre	of membe	r:	ME	MBERS' SI	HARE AND I	DEPOSIT LE	DGER	Shav	e no:	
	:	٥.	!		SHARES				DEP	051T <b>\$</b>	
Date 1975	;	Ref no	Contributions CR	Interest CR	Bonus CR	Withdrawall DR	Balance CR	Deposits CR	Interest CR	Withdrawals DR	Balance CR
Jan Dec	31		1200		60		2220 3480	2410	100	760	1050

### 2.6 Members' share and deposit ledger: Example 3

Within this ledger a separate page is kept in share number order, for each member. These records can be kept in a loose leaf ledger or on a card system with separate accounts for each member. The share and deposit transactions are posted to this ledger from the details of their original entries after these have been posted to the working ledger. At the end of every four weeks the individual balances for shares and deposits are separately add-listed. The resulting share total has to be agreed with the CR balance for shares in the trial balance of the main ledger. The resulting balance for deposits is agreed with the CR balance for these in this trial balance.

### 2.7 Creditors' ledger (accounts payable): Example 4

Creditors are suppliers who are owed money by the society for raw materials or services supplied on credit terms to the society. In this ledger a record of the dealings of the society with these individual suppliers of raw materials and services will be kept. A separate page will be opened for each of these suppliers.

These pages will be kept in surname alphabetical order. They contain columns for the date of the transaction, the details and reference number.

There are also three cash ruled columns. The first column is used for debit entries (DR) for cash paid, discounts allowed to the society and credit notes. The second is used for credit entries (CR) for invoices. The third column shows the running balance prefixed (DR) when there is a balance due to the society or (CR) when there is a balance due to the supplier. Postings are made to this ledger from the original records after their details have been posted to the working ledger.

At the end of every four weeks the balances in this ledger will be addlisted to produce the net credit balance (CR) due to suppliers. This total is then agreed with the balance for creditors shown in the trial balance of the main ledger at that date.

Example 4

	CREDITORS' LEDGER							
Nan Ada		f supplier: s:	. ,		count no: edit termi	: ::		
Date 197		Detail	Ret no	DR	CR	Balance		
Jan	I	Balance	ЫЗ			CR 3000		
Dec.	31	from receipts & invovces	52	61000	59000.	CR 1000		
				ı				

### 2.8 Debtors' ledger (accounts receivable): Example 5

Debtors are customers of the society who owe money to the society. The society should try to obtain immediate cash for sales of finished goods. The balances due from debtors will then be kept as low as possible. The debtors' ledger contains separate pages for each customer who is given credit by the society.

Example 5

	ame dolve	DEBTORS' of customer: ss:	LE		Account no: Credit term	<b>4</b> :
Dati	_	Detail	Ref no	DR	CR	Balance
Jan. Dec	1 31	Balance From receipts & invoice	b/z .52	95000	94000	DR 1020 DR 2020

Each page contains columns for the date, details and reference number. There are also three cash ruled columns. The first column is used for debit entries (DR) for invoices issued by the society. The second is used for credit entries (CR) for cash received, and credit notes. The third column shows the running balance, prefixed (DR) or, where the society owes money to the customer, prefixed (CR).

Postings are made to the accounts in this ledger from the original records after their details have been posted to the working ledger.

At the end of every four weeks the balances in this ledger are addlisted to produce the net debit balance (DR) due to the society. This is agreed with the balance for debtors shown in the trial balance of the main ledger at that date.

### 2.9 Other books and records

There are other books and records in use in the society in which are entered the numerous details connected with the business operations and controls. These will be outlined when the accounts are considered later on in this manual.

### 2.10 Annual budget

This manual explains a system of book-keeping. The opportunity is taken to emphasise that this is only a part of the financial control system of a society. The overall financial control stems from the preparation and use of the budget.

The annual budget is the forecast of what the committee hopes to achieve from its management of the society. It is prepared in two parts before the financial year begins. The first part is the operating budget. This contains the estimates of the income and expenditure for the coming year. The second part is called the cash budget. This part shows the estimated flow-in and flow-out of funds.

The funds available will finance the operations estimated in the operating budget. During the financial year the actual results being obtained will be measured against the forecasted results. The variances will be investigated and appropriate managerial action will be taken to correct any faults revealed.

### 2.11 Other book-keeping terms

Book-keeping is a technical subject. Technical book-keeping terms are used in this manual as follows:

(a) Financial or accounting period

The financial period is the period of time covered by the final accounts. This period is often of one year ending on a date stated in the by-laws of the society.

(b) Final accounts

These are prepared at the end of the financial period. This industrial co-operative uses two final accounts.

(c) Production and trading account

This is one of the final accounts. It is a summary of all of the income and expenditure for the financial period. This summary reveals the surplus or loss.

(d) Surplus disposal account

This account shows the proposed disposal of any net surplus. It contains the recommendations of the committee on the allocations for reserves, education, share interest and bonus.

(e) Balance sheet

This is a list of the liabilities and the assets of the society on a given date. A balance sheet is prepared after the final accounts have been completed at the end of the financial period.

(f) Surplus and loss

The *income* of the society is earned from the sale of finished goods. The *expenditure* includes the cost of producing and selling the finished goods. There is a net *surplus* when income is greater than expenditure. There is a net *loss* when expenditure is greater than income.

### (g) Liabilities and assets

Liabilities show what the society owes. They include members' shares and deposits, reserve funds, surplus not distributed, and balances owed to creditors. They represent the source of the funds being used by the society.

Assets show what the society owns. They include land, buildings, fixtures, equipment, stocks, investments, cash and balances owed by debtors. They indicate the uses being made of the funds of the society.

Fixed assets are held permanently to be used to earn income and include land, buildings, fixtures and equipment.

### (h) Auditors

The auditor is a skilled accountant whose responsibility it is to check and verify the accounts of the society at the end of the financial year and at any other time as the registrar of co-operatives may consider necessary. The auditor is independent of the society and reports to the registrar and the members.

Internal auditors are elected under some by-laws by the members at their annual general meeting. They are elected to conduct regular checks for the members on the books, assets and activities of their society.

# 3 The working ledger

The working ledger is shown in Example 1 (pages 6-7). This ledger is posted at the end of every week from original entries, which were made immediately the financial transactions arose. The entries posted are outlined as follows:

### 3.1 Cash account

### (a) Receipts

A receipt containing the details shown in Example 6 must be issued for all cash received.

### Example 6

	CASH RECEIPT						
	Number:5						
RECEIVED FROM	· F Mayo						
One	dollars andtencents \$1.10						
IN PAYMENT OF: Share contribution A/c no 19							
DATE: ./.4.75.	FOR:						
(New balance m)	SIGNED: E. Shan Cashier						
(New balance m) pass book \$12.51)	Posted to working ledger page no16						

All cash received is posted into the working ledger as follows:

Date	received
Detail	from receipt book
Ref no	receipt number
DR	cash account - with amount received
CR	<i>provider</i> e.g. debtors, shares or other imparting account — with amount received

### (b) Payments

A receipt must be obtained or a voucher be made out in support of all cash paid out. This must contain similar details as shown in Example 6 and is signed by the person receiving the cash. The by-laws should provide that all disbursements in excess of say \$5 should be paid by cheque.

All cash paid out, including cash paid into the bank, is posted into the working ledger as follows:

Date	paid
Detail	from receipt or voucher obtained
Ref no	receipt or voucher number
DR	receiving account e.g. bank, other expenses or creditors
CR	cash account — with amount paid

### (c) Cash-in-hand

One person should be responsible for receiving and paying cash. This should not be the book-keeper. A cash float should be kept to give change and from which payments can be made. The cash-in-hand should be checked from time to time by the committee and the internal auditors. The auditor appointed by the registrar of co-operatives will also check this on his visits to the society. Apart from the cash float, or other cash held to make known payments, all cash should be banked as soon after receipt as possible.

### 3.2 Bank account

A current account should be opened at the nearest bank. The bank will issue a paying-in book and a cheque book after they have received a copy of the resolution of the committee to open the account. The committee will also inform the bank of the officers who are authorised to sign cheques on behalf of the society. The bank will require specimen signatures from these officers. The person appointed to handle the cash of the society will make the deposits to this current account at the bank. All cheques and postal orders received are treated as cash. Generally cheques bearing a future date (post-dated) should not be accepted.

### (a) Bank deposits

Entries to be made into the working ledger are:

Date ............ taken to bank

Detail ........... from the paying-in slip, stamped and receipted by the bank

Ref no ......... number of paying-in slip

DR ............ bank – with amount deposited

CR ..... cash – with amount deposited

### (b) Bank payments

The book-keeper will present the bills to be paid with the cheque-book to the manager. The manager should make out the cheques. The officers of the society authorised to sign the cheques should only do so after they have compared the cheques with the bills for payment. The cheques are then sent off to the creditors concerned. The working ledger is then posted:

Date	of cheque as shown on the stub retained in the cheque book
Detail	name of creditor (payee) from the stub
Ref no	number of cheque
DR	payee — creditor or other receiving account with amount of cheque
CR	bank - with amount of cheque

### (c) Bank statements and reconciliation statement

From time to time the bank will send a statement showing all transactions posted to the account of the society by them together with the used cheques. When these are received the following procedure is undertaken:

- 1 The balance to begin on the statement is checked to ensure that it is the same amount as shown on the previous statement as the balance to end.
- 2 The cheque entries on the statement are ticked (√) to ensure that all cheques posted on the statement have been enclosed.
- 3 Items remaining as withdrawals on the bank statement, if any, are for such items as commission and interest as will be seen by checking the prefix number of the posting with the number code shown at the bottom of the statement.
- 4 These *bank charges* are added and the total is posted to the working ledger as follows:

Dateposted to working ledgerDetailbank statement – chargesRef nonumber of bank statementCRbank – bank chargesDRother expenses – bank charges

- 5 When this entry and all entries in the working ledger have been posted to the main ledger, the last balance on the bank statement has to be reconciled with the last balance shown on the bank account in the main ledger.
- 6 Cheques are sorted into their numerical order and ticked against the entries which were made in the working ledger when the cheques were drawn.
- 7 Deposits as shown on the statement are ticked against the entries which were made in the working ledger when the deposit was made.
- 8 The bank columns of DR deposits, and CR payments, now show ticked entries, indicating that they have been posted by the bank to the statement.

9 The reconciliation is then prepared as follows:

\$
\$
<u>\$</u>

- 10 Where an overdraft (normally in red print) is shown as the balance on the statement cheques not presented are added and deposits in transit are deducted, to produce the balance on the bank account in the main ledger.
- 11 Overdrafts arise when cheques have been paid from the account with the bank in excess of the funds held in the account. The bank has then in reality made a loan to the society. Overdrafts should first be arranged with the bank manager. They should only be used for short periods, since the rate of interest charged by the bank for an overdraft is very high.

### 3.3 Materials account

### (a) Purchase

Materials should be ordered using a materials order form prepared in duplicate. The top copy of the order will be sent to the supplier after being signed by the manager of the society.

When the materials are received, the manager will check them as to quality, quantity and price against the bottom copy of the order, and the delivery note sent with the materials by the supplier. Immediately the materials have been accepted their details will be entered into the *materials received book* shown in Example 7, and into the *materials stock control record* shown in Example 8. A separate card is kept in this record for each of the different materials used in production.

Example 7

MATERIALS RECEIVED BOOK							Page no:	
Date received	Supplier	Description of materials	Quantity units	Unit price	Total cost	Delivery note no	Stock control page no	Invoice no
Dec 31	Creditors (names)	from invoices	26500	٤	53000	268	9	197
17 11	1/	b te	5000	5	10000	316	9	

### Example 8

				MATERIA	LS STOCK CON	ITROL RECO	RD		
Desc	Description of material:								
Unit	Unit:								
Unit	cost p	rice:2	•••••						
	<b>ate</b>	Materials received book page no	Production card no	Stock to begin b/f	+ Received	_ Issued	Stock to end c/f	,	sical stock necked   by: signature
Jan	ı			530					
Dec	31	6	and the second		26500		27030		
b	31	6			500o		32030		
"	31		8			25 <i>0</i> 00	70 30		
,,	31	}	Final Alcs			30	7000	Dec 31st	4 Stun

Details are recorded in units, e.g. unit for nails could be kilogrammes or pounds weight, unit for cloth could be metres or yards. The cost price, which includes any delivery costs and similar expenses, for each unit is shown. This is obtained from the invoice. Unit prices should be changed when there are any price changes shown on the invoices as new materials are purchased and the old stock is used. Material should be charged to production at cost price, which includes any delivery costs and similar expenses in getting the materials to the society.

When the invoice for the materials is received it will be checked and when accepted it will be signed by the manager. The invoice will be numbered by the book-keeper and details of this number entered against the entry for the materials made in the materials received book. The working ledger would be posted from the invoice to show:

The details of the invoice would also be entered into the account for the supplier kept in the creditors' ledger shown in Example 4. The invoice would then be filed in number order ready for audit.

(b) Issue of materials

For all work to be undertaken, the manager issues a production card as shown in Example 9.

Example 9

PRODUCTION CARD					
Product number: Desc	criptio	on:	Card	d number	. 8
Number of units:8900	Star	ted: date	/time		
	com	pleted: d	late/time		••••
	Ref no	Number of units	Unit cost \$	Cost \$	Total cost \$
Materials: Descriptions	9	25000	2	50000	
TCTAL materials					50000
Labour: Names	16	8900	3.37	30000	
TO FAL labour					30000
TOTAL materials and labour					80000
ADD: Direct expenses					1000
Other expenses at oncost rate 10	%(4	5 000)			8000
TOTAL cost					89000
Unit cost 10					
Products accepted: Signed: Man	<u> </u>				
Posted to finished goods control pag	e no	17	,		

The products are standardised as shown on their specification card in Example 10, and are produced in batches. The type and number of units of material have been ascertained for each unit of production. The materials required for each batch are then calculated as follows: material required for 1 unit of production x number of units of production in the batch.

### Example 10

SPECIFICATION CARD							
Production item: No:							
Description:							
Length		<del></del>					
Width							
Diameter							
Height							
Surface							
Weight							
Colour		.,					
Pattern							
Other details							
Costs for 1 unit:	· · · · · ·			Costs			
Materials: No	Type	Quantity	Price				
Labour:	Туре	Rate					
		TO	TAL				
Direct expenses:	Type	Price					
Other expenses: Oncost at%  TOTAL COST							
ADD mark-up at	%	SELL!NG PR	RICE				
Average production time — hours							

The materials issued to production are entered on the production card and in their materials stock control card. Entries are made into the working ledger as follows:

Date	materials issued to production
Detail	production description
Ref no	production card number
DR	production account — with value of materials
CR	materials account - with value of materials

### (c) Control of materials

One member should be responsible, under the manager, for the control of the stocks of materials. The manager, the internal auditors and the auditor should check the physical stock with the book stock as shown on the materials stock control cards. Any differences should be located.

Material is charged out at cost price. This may mean that where old and new stock of the same material are issued to the same batch, there will be more than one cost price. However, this system avoids the calculations involved by using the average price. Price changes in materials should also be shown on the specification cards concerned.

At the end of each financial period the materials in stock will also be valued at cost price on the stock sheets. Their total cost value should be agreed with the debit balance in the main ledger for materials. Any differences will be transferred to the production and trading account, as will be shown later in this manual.

### 3.4 Labour account

### (a) Calculation of earnings

The manager and the book-keeper are paid a fixed wage. The other members are paid on a piece-work basis as far as possible. A fixed sum, set by the committee, is paid for each unit produced, job performed, or number of operations completed. These are shown on the specification cards. The labour payment made to the members will depend upon their

output, rather than the time they spend at work. Since this industrial society is producing standardised items, the earnings of labour for each item is known.

### Example 11

MEMBER'S OUTPUT CARD							
Name: .	Name: Share number:						
Occupa	Occupation:						
Date completed	Initials	Production card	No of	Output	Total	Posted Earnings	To record
1975	of manager	no	units	per unit	earnings	Date	No
Dec. 31	AM	8	8100	3.37	30000	31 Dec	16
						L	

Each member will be issued with a member's output card (Example 11). As their production is completed and the batch of finished goods is accepted by the manager, their output cards will be entered and initialled by the manager. At the end of every week the book-keeper will collect all the output cards and post the entries to the books and records.

He will then return the output cards to the members. The entries to be made by the book-keeper from the output cards will be as follows:

- 1 Production card: Example 9
  The name of the members, their share numbers and their earnings will be posted to the production cards for the batches completed.
- 2 Member's earnings record: Example 12

  The total of the earnings of each member is posted to his earnings record card.

### Example 12

MEMBER'S EARNINGS RECORD  Name:Share no:!							
Week ending date	Production card no	Earnings	Month ending date	Gross earnings	Less tax etc	Net cash	Signature of member
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 and so on 49 50		133	12	30000	3000	27000	
TOTAL earni for year	ings	30000					
Bonus at 10	9,	3000	OF	ceived in o	o Share ac	-	e of member

### 3 Working ledger

The working ledger is posted from the production cards as follows:

Date	week ending date
Detail	production card details
Ref no	production card number
DR	production account - with total earnings
CR	labour account - with total earnings

### (b) Payment of earnings

The sooner raw materials are made into finished goods and sold, the sooner there will be funds from which the earnings of members can be paid. This society has a regular market for its products. It has obtained a loan to help provide the working capital for raw materials, payments to members and other costs. This loan bridges the time gap between undertaking production and receiving the proceeds for the finished goods. The members are aware that without this source of finance they would have to wait until the proceeds of the sale of their finished goods had been received before they were paid for their work.

At the end of every four weeks the members are paid. Their earnings for the four weeks, as shown on their earnings record, are totalled. This total is shown on their earnings record as their 'gross earnings'. From this any tax or other agreed deductions are made.

The net payment is made to the members by cheque or in cash. Where cash is paid the total required is drawn from the bank on one cheque. The total drawn is ascertained by addlisting the amounts shown as 'net cash' on all the members' earning records. Cheques are also drawn to pay over the tax and other deductions to the authorities. As the members are paid they sign their member's earnings record as a receipt.

The working ledger is posted from the cheque book stubs as follows:

Date	of cheque
Detail	labour payment
Ref no	cheque number
DR	labour – with amount of cheque for net cash and for tax deductions
CR	bank — with amount of cheque for net cash and for tax deductions

### 3.5 Other expenses

### (a) Charges

All other expenses, including the wages of the manager, the book-keeper and any other members whose earnings cannot be charged directly to production, are debited to this account. Office and selling expenses together with depreciation charges are included. Debit (DR) entries to the working ledger will be made for expenses from receipts, invoices, vouchers and cheque stubs. Other expenses will be debited and the corresponding credit entry will be made in the imparting account. The expenses will be charged to production.

### (b) Direct expenses

Where an expense has been directly incurred by a particular batch of production, it can be directly charged to that batch.

The entries for this would be made on the production card for the batch and then from this card to the working ledger as follows:

Date	of entry
Detail	description of expense
Ref no	production card number
DR	production account — with amount of direct expense
CR	other expenses — with amount of direct expense

### (c) Indirect expenses

Generally, the expenses of the society are not directly incurred by any particular batch of production. Therefore, the expenses remaining after the direct expenses have been charged to production, have to be apportioned over production. This spreading of the indirect expenses over the products can be done by adding a predetermined percentage to the total costs of labour and materials directly charged to the units of output.

This percentage on cost will have been calculated when the annual budget was being prepared. It will be based on past experience, current trends and forecasted performance.

As batches of finished goods are completed their production cards will be posted with their part of the other expenses. The total cost of each batch as shown on each production card may be obtained as in the following example:

Total units of production	<u>170</u>	\$
Materials — direct charge		500
Labour - direct charge		1000
	Total	1500
+ Any direct expenses		50
+ Other expenses at 10%		_150
	Total cost	1700

Total direct materials and labour were \$1500 Other expenses were charged to production at the *oncost* rate of 10% on this amount  $\frac{1500 \times 10}{100} = $150$ 

Since 170 units were produced, the average total cost of producing one unit is  $\frac{\text{total cost}}{\text{number of units produced}} = \frac{1700}{170} = \$10$ 

Entries to be made in the working ledger for indirect expenses to be charged to production during the financial period will be made from the production cards as follows:

Date	of completion of production
Detail	production card details
Ref no	production card number
DR	production account — with amount of other expenses
CR	other expenses - with amount of other expenses

### (d) Adjustments

At the end of the financial year adjustments will be made for the charge (DR) for the depreciation of the fixed assets, for expenses used but not charged and for the credit (CR) for any expenses paid in advance. After these have been calculated the ledgers are posted with these adjustments.

Should the percentage oncost have been completely accurate there would then be no balance in the other expenses account. Since any forecasting is subject to error, there will usually be a balance remaining. Where the balance is a credit, the percentage oncost has been too high. Where the balance is a debit, the percentage oncost has not been enough. The balance is transferred to the production and trading account as will be shown later in this manual.

### 3.6 Production account

(a) Specification card: Example 10 (page 19)

Each product will be standardised as far as possible. Items to be produced will be determined by the committee, based on customer demands, for the products must sell. The selling prices must be competitive, so costs must be strictly controlled. There will be a specification card for each type of product. This will show the specification, cost and other details of each type of product. These will be followed in the production process.

(b) Production card: Example 9 (page 19)

Production is undertaken on the issue, by the manager, of a production card. This is the production order for a batch to be made. The costs of each batch will be recorded on these cards.

### (c) Book-keeping entries

Entries to the columns in the working ledger for production will be made from the details on the production cards.

The debit (DR) entries in these columns will be:

DR for materials

DR for labour

DR for direct expenses

DR for oncosts for other (indirect) expenses

The *credit* (CR) entries will be those, made from the completed production cards, of the total costs of products completed and transferred to finished goods. Any remaining DR-balances in the production account will be part of work-in-progress.

### (d) Work-in-progress

As far as possible all work started by the issue of a production card should be completed before the closing of the books at the end of the financial period. When there is incomplete work-in-progress at the closing of books, it will be valued by the manager. The valuation will include the costs of any materials, labour and direct expenses already charged to the batch.

Oncosts will not be included.

The production account will be credited (CR) with the value of work-in-progress at the end of the old financial year, and the debit entry (DR) will be carried down to begin the new financial year. The valuations will be shown as a note on the production cards concerned.

### 3.7 Finished goods account

### (a) Received from production

As products are completed, they will be checked for quality by the manager. When accepted they are transferred into the stock of finished goods section of the shop at the end of the factory. A finished goods stock control record will be kept by the book-keeper. An example of this record is shown in Example 13.

Example 13

	F	INISHED	GOODS	STOCK	CONTRO	L RECC	RD	
		escription orice:	!!	<b>U</b> nit		roduct gr ce:!?		17
Date	Product card no	Invoice or cash sales		+ Received	Sold	Stock to end		cal stock ecked
1975		receipt no	b/f			c/f	Date	Signature
Jan !			369					
Dec 31	8			8900		9269		
31		24			8745	524		
3:		Cash sales			455	69		
31		Difference			9	60	Dec 31	7) Nember

A separate record will be kept for each of the separate lines of product. The details of receipts of finished goods will be posted from the production card into the finished goods stock control record. Entries will also be made into the working ledger as follows:

Date	finished goods accepted
Detail	from the production card
Ref no	production card number
DR	finished goods account — with total costs of finished goods
CR	production account — with total costs of finished goods

### (b) Cash sales of finished goods

The selling price of items of products will be their total cost price plus a mark-up agreed by the committee which is shown in the annual budget on the specification card. To assist in the control of the stock of finished goods a product group number is shown on the finished goods stock control record for each line of product. These numbers are recorded against the items sold for cash on the sales receipt issued for all cash sales (see Example 14).

Example 14

Gold to:H.J. Coo		ALES REC			ber: <sup>8</sup>	
Description of goods	Product group no	Quantity	Selling per	price unit	Total	value
Wooden table	14.	1	10	60	10	60
Chairs	19	4	2	00	8	00
				\$	18	60
Cash received: <u>Egk</u> Date: <u>8:9:75</u>	Forfl:	rywhere 1	CO-OPE LTD			

These sales receipts are used only for cash sales and not for payments received from debtors for previous sales. They are made out in duplicate and the top copy is given to the customer. The copies of the cash sales receipts are add-listed at the end of each day. This produces the total daily cash sales, and the cash must agree with this total. Then the items sold shown on the cash sales receipts are analysed and the total units of each type of finished goods are found. From the analysed sales receipts, the finished goods stock control record is posted. From the total of these cash sales receipts, the working ledger is posted as follows:

Date ....... of sales

Detail ...... sales receipts details

Ref no ..... sales receipts numbers from - to 
DR .... cash - with total cash sales

CR .... finished goods account - with total cash sales

### (c) Credit sales of finished goods

Price lists and order forms should be prepared and distributed to likely buyers of the products. To encourage wholesale orders the society would offer quantity discounts to customers. When orders were received, they would be made up from the stock of finished goods. Invoices would be prepared in duplicate. A copy is shown in Example 15.

Any quantity discount agreed would be deducted from the total selling value of the goods sold. The top copy of the invoice would be sent with the goods to the customer. From the bottom copy of the invoice the details of the units of products sold would be posted to the finished goods stock control records.

### Example 15

	NAME OF SOCIETY			
	Invoice no:24			
Custome		order num lelivery in		ons:
Product no	Description	No of units	Unit Sellin price \$	Total g sale \$
17	***	8745	. 11	96195
			<del> </del>	
				_
		<u> </u>		
	TOTAL	selling valu	ле	96195
	LESS di	scount		1195
	TOTAL	now due		95000
	finished goods stock control page no!	7		

The working ledger would be posted as follows:

Date	of invoice
Detail	debtor's name
Ref no	invoice number
DR	debtors — with total value of sales less any discount
CR	finished goods — with total value of sales less any discount

### (d) Control of finished goods

One member should be responsible, under the manager, for the control and sales of the stocks of finished goods. The manager, the internal auditors and the auditor should check the physical stocks with the book stocks as shown in the finished goods stock control record. Any differences should be located.

At the end of each financial period the finished goods in stock would be listed on stock sheets and valued at their total cost price. The number of units of each product line on these lists should agree with the units shown as in stock on the finished goods stock control records. Any differences would be investigated.

### 3.8 Fixed assets and depreciation

### (a) Purchase of fixed assets

Fixed assets are acquired and held permanently for the purpose of earning income, and include land, buildings, fittings, fixtures, equipment and machinery.

From the invoice obtained when the items were purchased the following entries will be made into the working ledger:

Details of all fixed assets are also entered into the fixed assets inventory and schedule of depreciation in Example 16. This inventory can be kept on a card system with a separate card for each fixed asset.

An inventory should also be kept of all tools purchased. These are usually for small amounts and their cost may have been charged to other expenses. A check should be kept on them, and their whereabouts always known to the manager.

### (b) Depreciation

The charges made for depreciation in the accounts of the society are internal entries, representing the allocation of the cost of the fixed asset over its estimated working life. The years of useful working life will depend upon the type of asset and local conditions. As the charge for depreciation is made each financial year, these depreciation charges are aggregated year by year so that the book value of the fixed asset is correspondingly reduced, by the total charge for depreciation. The equal instalment method of depreciation is recommended here. This method spreads the cost of a fixed asset equally over its years of useful working life. The annual charge for depreciation will be calculated as follows:

Cost of fixed asset = Annual charge Estimated years of useful working life

As a guide, the cost of buildings can be depreciated over 20 years and the cost for fixtures, fittings, etc over 5 years. In some countries land is not considered to be a wasting asset and no depreciation charge is made; however in this manual depreciation has been charged at the same rate as for buildings.

After the calculations of the charges have been made at the end of the financial year, the details are posted into their inventory. The working ledger is posted as follows:

 Date
 last day of financial year

 Detail
 depreciation fixed assets

 Ref no
 inventory page number

 DR
 other expenses — with annual charge for depreciation from inventory

 CR
 depreciation provision — with annual charge for depreciation from inventory

### (c) Insurance

There are many risks of loss or damage to the property of the society. The society can be covered against some of these risks by taking out insurance cover with reputable companies. The full replacement value of the fixed assets, rather than their cost or book value, should be covered. The society will pay an annual premium, and receive a policy. These premiums are charged as 'other expenses' and the policies are safely kept in a separate file.

	FIXED ASSE	TS - INVEI - Binanci	FIXED ASSETS - INVENTORY AND SCHEDULE OF DEPRECIATION - Binancial period ended: 31.12.75	SCHEDULE OF J ended: 31.12.75	OF DEPREC	NOTTON		
			C05T	emana pro ni Provinci	-	DEPRE	DEPRECIATION	
Date purchasad	Detail	6/3	+ Purchased To date this period	To date C/4	₹/9	+This period	To date c/3	Book value
	Buildings	500		200	0	25	35	597
	Sec. (Aires	1500	· ·	1500	90	75	165	1335
	TOTAL	2000		2000	100	100	200	1800
	Fixtures & Gittings	200		200	100	100	200	300
	Cast Novictor	200		200	100	100	200	300
	TOTAL	1000		1000	200	200	00 7	909
	Machinery & equipment					!	,	1
	Souring machine		400	400		80	08	320
	Machine 1	1000		1000	200	200	400	009
	Machine 2	1000		1000	200	200	00+	009
	Equipment	2000		2000	300	400	700	1300
	TOTAL	4000	400	0044	700	880	1580	2820
	GRAND TOTAL FIXED ASSETS	7000	400	74.00	1000	0811	2180	5220
				agreed with balance Sheet		agsees With production trading Alc		agrees with belonce sheet

### 3.9 Shares and deposits

### (a) Entrance fees

An application for membership form should be completed by applicants wishing to join the society. After acceptance into membership, the applicant pays an entrance fee to the society as may be required under the by-laws. A receipt for the fee is issued containing details similar to those in Example 6 (page 15).

The new member is issued with a pass-book showing the member's share number. These numbers run consecutively. The details of the new member are entered into the share and deposit ledger shown in Example 3 (page 12).

From the copy of the receipt issued for the entrance fee the working ledger is posted:

Date	of receipt of fee
Detail	name of member
Ref no	share number
<i>DR</i>	cash - with amount of entrance fees
CR	other expenses (or reserve fund if so stated in the by-laws) — with amount of entrance fees

The membership register consists of the completed and accepted applications for membership forms duly filed in surname alphabetical order.

### (b) Share contributions

Contributions of at least the minimum share holding shown in the by-laws should be paid in by the member. Receipts as shown in Example 6 (page 15) are issued and the details will be posted to the working ledger as follows:

<i>Date</i>	of receipt
Detail	name of member
Ref no	share number/receipt number
DR	cash - with amount of contribution
CR	shares - with amount of contribution

Entries are also made for share contributions into the passbook of the member and the share and deposit ledger account for that member.

### (c) Share withdrawals

Share capital is in the nature of the permanent capital of the society. Withdrawals can only be made in accordance with the provisions in the by-laws. When withdrawals are made, the entries into the working ledger will be made from the cheque drawn or receipt obtained. The bank account will be credited (CR) and the share account will be debited (DR). Entries will also be made into the member's pass book and share and deposit ledger account.

### (d) Share interest

Should there be any surplus at the end of the financial year, and an interest on shares be declared, it will be distributed by credit to the share accounts of the members. The interest to each member will be calculated, based on the lowest balance of share capital held by the member for each complete three months. After a separate calculation has been made for each account, the total interest due is ascertained by add-listing the amount calculated for each member. The individual share accounts will be posted and the total share interest entered into the working ledger as a debit (DR) to surplus and a credit (CR) to shares.

### (e) Bonus

Should there be any surplus at the end of the financial year, and a bonus be declared, it will be calculated in relation to the earnings of each member. The record of earnings for each member will be shown on the member's earnings record. These earnings will be add-listed for each member. The totals for each member will be add-listed to produce the total earnings for all the members. The wages of the manager, book-keeper and any other staff paid on a time basis will be included.

The amount of surplus available for distribution of the bonus will be divided by the total earnings and multiplied by 100 to produce the percentage rate of distribution. Individual members will receive their bonus, calculated as follows:

Member's total earnings x rate of bonus	= a member's bonus
100	- a lifelifiber 3 bolluş

Members should be encouraged to leave their bonus with their society, either in their share accounts or in their deposit accounts. Entries for bonus distributed will be made from the member's earnings record. The book-keeper will add-list the bonus paid by cash as shown on these cards. The total paid will be posted to the working ledger as a credit (CR) to cash and a debit (DR) to surplus. The bonus transferred to shares or deposit accounts will be separately listed and posted to the working ledger as a credit (CR) to shares or deposits and a debit (DR) to surplus.

### (f) Deposit accounts

Since share holdings are not easy to withdraw, members should be encouraged to invest with their society in deposit accounts. Withdrawals are easier and interest on deposits is at a rate agreed when the deposit was accepted. Such interest is treated as an expense rather than an allocation of surplus. As an expense, the interest is calculated and distributed by credit to the deposit accounts before the final accounts are closed. The deposit columns in the working ledger are credited (CR) when deposits are received and debited (DR) when withdrawals are paid. When the interest has been calculated, the total is credited (CR) to deposits and debited (DR) to other expenses.

### 3.10 Creditors and debtors

### (a) Creditors

Entries concerning creditors are made in the columns in the working ledger and then into the creditors' ledger.

When materials or services are obtained by the society on credit, the creditors' accounts are credited (CR). When the creditors are paid, their accounts are debited (DR). Should the society obtain a cash discount from the creditor, the entries to be made in the working ledger are:

debit (DR) creditors and credit (CR) other expenses.

When statements are received from creditors, the entries they contain are checked against the entries in the account kept for the creditor concerned in the creditors' ledger. Sometimes a reconciliation statement has to be prepared in a similar way to a bank reconciliation statement.

### (b) Debtors

Entries concerning debtors are made in the columns in the working ledger and then into the debtors' ledger. Any bad debts written off are debited (DR) to other expenses and credited (CR) to debtors and the details are shown in the debtors' ledger.

### 3.11 Loans

Separate columns are opened in the working ledger, and separate accounts are opened in the main ledger for each loan obtained by the society.

When the loan was received the loan columns and account would have been credited (CR). When repayments are made the loan columns and account would be debited (DR). Interest charged on loans owed by the society will be posted as a credit (CR) to loans and a debit (DR) to other expenses.

At the end of the financial year the lender would be requested by the society to send a statement of the loan account, showing the balance, including interest, due at that time.

### 3.12 Surplus

At the end of the financial year any net surplus from the production and trading account would be transferred as a *credit* to this account.

After the annual general meeting the allocations from surplus to reserves, education, share interest or bonus would be made in accordance with the resolutions of members by *debit* (DR) to the surplus account and *credit* (CR) to these accounts.

### 3.13 Reserve fund

The reserve fund is created, held and used in accordance with the by-laws of the society. Allocations are made to reserves (CR) from surplus (DR). The society should build up its reserves to provide a source of operating funds and to give greater financial stability to the society.

### 3.14 Education fund

Allocations are made to this fund (CR) from surplus (DR). These funds should be increased from year to year, so that eventually the society can take a more active part in member training and education.

### 3.15 Balancing

At the end of every week the working ledger is ruled off and balanced. The entries in each of the columns are separately totalled and shown at the bottom of each column. This is checked by the preparation of a trial balance, see Example 1 (page 7). When this balances, the main ledger is posted.

# 4 The main ledger

### 4.1 Posting

The main ledger is kept as a control record of all the accounts of the society. It contains separate pages for each of the accounts for which columns are kept in the working ledger. An example of the accounts of the main ledger is shown in Example 2 (pages 8–11). The opening balances in the main ledger will be the assets and liabilities brought down from the previous financial year and shown in the last balance sheet of the society.

At the end of every week the debit and credit entries in the working ledger are posted to the main ledger. The number of each account so posted is entered into the working ledger underneath the total of entries posted to facilitate checking and ease of reference. The new running balance of each account posted in the main ledger will be ascertained and prefixed DR or CR as the case may be.

### 4.2 Trial balance

At the end of every four weeks a trial balance will be prepared from the balances in the main ledger. An example is shown in Example 17. This example shows the balances on each of the accounts in the main ledger. Where for example the total of share contributions is required to be known, all the relevant credit entries in the share account in the main ledger are added together. In a similar manner debit, or credit, entries on other accounts in the main ledger can be 'grossed-up' in this way.

The cash balance will be checked with the actual cash-in-hand. The bank balance will be checked with the bank statement. The share balance, the deposit balance, the debtors' balance and the creditors' balance shown on the trial balance will be checked with the totals of lists made from the individual accounts for these kept in the various ledgers. The actual results of the production and trading activities of the society will be ascertained using the information from the trial balance and they will be compared with the forecasted results shown in the budget.

Example 17

TRIAL BALANO	CE OF MAI	N LEDGER AT	31-12-75
Account	Ref	DR:	CR
Cash	1	140	
Bank	2	4500	
Materials	3	4060	
abour	4		
ther expenses	5		750
Production	6		
inished goods	. 7		7310
ixed assets	8	7400	
epreciation provisi	ion 9		1000
havei	10		3480
eposits	11		2800
reditors	/2		1000
ebtors	/3	2020	
oans	14		4750
urplus	15		30
eserve fund	16		1900
ducation fund	17 _		100
TOTAL		23120	23120

### 4.3 Monthly report to committee from manager

The members are the owners of the co-operative society. At their annual general meeting they elect a committee who shall conduct the business and be responsible for the general direction and control of the affairs of the society. The committee appoints the manager to run the day-to-day business under their direction. The manager is required to submit his report to the committee at the end of every four weeks when the trial balance of the main ledger has been prepared by the book-keeper. An example of this report is shown in Example 18.

### Example 18

	MONTHLY REPO	RT OF MANAC		MMITTE	EE	
L	•	4 weeks ende	u 	<del></del>	<del></del>	
1	Membership Number to begin year	r				
	ADD: New members thi	s year				
				TOTAL		
	LESS: Withdrawn this y	ear				
	Tot	tal present mem	bership this	year		
	То	date last year				
	Inc	rease or Decreas	se	No		
2	Share capital and deposi	ts	Shares \$	!	Deposits \$	
	Total balances to date	e				
	To date last year					
	Increase/decrease		\$	%	\$	%
3	Finished goods	This year \$	Last year \$	Increase \$	Decre	ase
	Sales this month			%	6	%
1	Sales to date				6	%
	Stocks in hand	\$units				
4	Materials					
	Stocks in hand	\$quant	ity			
5	Trial balance of main led	dger attached				
6	Report on production m	natters — (includ	ding labour	and mate	erials)	
7	Report on selling matter	rs — (including s	tocks of fin	ished god	ods)	
8	Report on education and	d training —				
9	Report on action taken	on committee i	nstructions			
Si	gned:	Manage	er Date:		•••••	

# 5 Final accounts and balance sheet

The final accounts and the balance sheet are presented briefly below. They are dealt with in detail in the manual on Accounting.

### 5.1 Procedure and preparation

At the end of the financial year the final accounts and balance sheet shown in Example 19 (page 35) are prepared. The following is an outline of the procedure to be followed in this preparation:

- 1 Stocks of finished goods are listed and valued. These lists would be checked with the balances on the finished goods stock control records.
- 2 Stocks of raw materials are listed and valued. These lists would be checked with the balances on the materials stock control record.
- 3 Any materials received and not invoiced are listed and priced. Details of these items would be obtained from the materials received book.
- 4 To avoid, as far as possible, numerous adjustments with work-inprogress, production authorised by the issue of production cards should be completed. The members' earnings records would be posted up to date.
- 5 Any adjustments for expenses accrued or paid in advance should be listed:
  - (a) Expenses accrued

    The benefit of an expense may have been obtained during the financial period but no charge has been made in the accounts. In these cases adjustments are made for these expenses accrued, or owing, by making an adjustment of a debit charge in the financial period in which the benefit was obtained.
  - (b) Expenses paid in advance (prepaid)

    The full benefit of expenses that have been debited may not be received until the next financial period. In these cases credit adjustments are made to carry forward part of the debit charged, to the next financial period.

- 6 The charge for depreciation would be calculated and the inventory of fixed assets and schedule of depreciation would be completed and balanced off. The actual fixed assets would be checked against their inventory.
- 7 Tools would be checked against their inventory.
- 8 Deposit interest would be calculated and posted through the working ledger to the deposit ledger accounts.
- 9 Cash-in-hand would be checked and certified.
- 10 A bank statement would be obtained and a bank reconciliation statement would be prepared.
- 11 A statement of any loan would be obtained from the lender. Any interest due would be posted through the working ledger to the loan account as an adjustment.
- 12 Share, deposit, creditors' and debtors' balances in their ledgers would be add-listed and agreed with their control balances in the main ledger.
- 13 The trial balance of the main ledger would be prepared.
- 14 Adjustments would then be posted through the working ledger.
  - (a) Materials received not invoiced
    - DR Materials to be included in production and trading a/c
    - CR Materials to be included in balance sheet
  - (b) Materials stock to end (at cost)
    - CR Materials to be included in production and trading a/c
    - DR Materials to be included in balance sheet
  - (c) Expenses accrued
    - DR Other expenses to be included in production and trading a/c
    - CR Other expenses to be included in balance sheet

- (d) Expenses prepaid
  - CR Other expenses to be included in production and trading a/c
  - DR Other expenses to be included in balance sheet
- (e) Depreciation
  - DR Other expenses to be included in production and trading a/c
  - CR Depreciation provision to be included in balance sheet
- (f) Finished goods stock to end (at cost of production)
  - CR Finished goods to be included in production and trading a/c
  - DR Finished goods to be included in balance sheet
- 15 The income and expenditure accounts in the main ledger would be closed and their balances would be transferred to the production and trading account for the year.
- 16 The surplus disposable account would be prepared.
- 17 The balance sheet would be prepared from the balance of assets and liabilities remaining in the accounts in the main ledger.
- 18 The audit would be completed.
- 19 The annual return would be prepared and sent to the registrar.
- 20 The annual general meeting would be held.
- 21 Any surplus would be distributed as resolved by the annual general meeting.

Notes to Example 19:

- 1 Sales total of cash and credit sales obtained by adding credit entries for year in main ledger account for finished goods.
- 2 Costs charged to production details obtained from completed production cards. Total production costs will be agreed with the total of debit entries made for the year to the main ledger account for finished goods from these cards.
- 3 Oncosts the total for oncosts is obtained from the completed production cards. The wages of the manager and book-keeper and the charge made for depreciation included in the total of oncosts will be separately shown. The other expenses will be the remaining balance of oncosts charged to production.
- 4 Other costs materials. The difference between the value of the actual stock of raw materials carried forward to the new year and the balance at the end of the old year for materials in the main ledger, will be written off by this transfer to the final accounts. Where there is a debit balance to write off, this will be debited to the production and trading account. Where there is a credit balance to write off, it will be credited. Other expenses: After the expenses adjustments are made, any balance remaining in this account in the main ledger is written off by transfer to the final accounts.
- 5 Comparisons will be made with last year's results and the forecasted results in the budget.

### Example 19

FINAL ACCOUNTS AND BALANC	E SHEET	
Production and trading account for year	\$	\$
Sales		100000
LESS: Costs charged to production:		
Direct materials	50000	
Direct labour	30000	
Direct expenses	1000	
Oncosts: Wages	1500	
Depreciation	1180	
Other expenses	5320	
Total production costs		89000
	TOTAL	11000
LESS: Finished goods stocks:		
(Stock to begin \$3690 less stock to end \$600	· )	3090
<del>-</del>	TOTAL	7910
LESS: Other costs:		
Materiais	60	
Other expenses	530	590
NET SURPLUS TO ACCOUNT II		7320
1! Surplus disposal account at end of year		
•		\$
Balance of surplus from previous periods		<b>ب</b> 30
ADD: Surplus from Account I		73.20
TOTAL FOR	DISPOSAL	7350
Proposed allocations:	DISFOSAL	1220
Reserve fund	3500	
Education fund	500	
Interest on shares	120	
Bonus on earnings	3000	
		7120
	<del></del>	
Balance of surplus carried forward		230
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Balance sheet at end of ye	ar		
Source of funds (liabilities	;)		\$
Members' shares			3480
Members' deposits			2800
Reserve fund			1900
Education fund			100
Surplus for disposal			7350
		TOTAL from members	15 630
Loans			4750
Creditors (A/c 3+12	)		11 000
Expenses accrued			250
		TOTAL	31630
Use of funds (assets)			
Fixed assets	Cost	Depreciation	\$
Land and building	2000	200	1800
Fixtures and fittings	1000	400	600
Machinery and	4400	1580	2820
equipment			
TOTAL	7/. 20		
	7400	2180	5220
Stocks: Materials		2180 	5220
Stocks: Materials  Work in progress			5220
Stocks: Materials Work in progress Finished goods			
Work in progress Finished goods		14000	14600
Work in progress Finished goods Debtors		14000	14600 2020
Work in progress Finished goods Debtors Expenses paid in advance		14000	14600 2020 150
Work in progress Finished goods Debtors		14000	14600 2020 150 9500
Work in progress Finished goods Debtors Expenses paid in advance		14000	14600 2020 150
Work in progress Finished goods Debtors Expenses paid in advance Cash at bank		14000	14600 2020 150 9500

# 6 Summary

### 6.1 Book-keeping system

The outline of the book-keeping system for industrial co-operatives is now completed. The system can be summarised as follows:

- 1 All transactions are immediately recorded in records of original entry.
- 2 Details of these are posted into the working ledger which is ruled off and balanced at the end of every week.
- 3 The working ledger total of entries is posted every week into the main ledger.
- 4 A trial balance of the main ledger is prepared at the end of every four weeks.
- 5 At the end of the financial period the final accounts and balance sheet are prepared.
- 6 Any surplus revealed is allocated.

### 6.2 Control systems

Within the book-keeping system control systems operate:

### 1 Efficiency

The actual business performance of the society is compared from time to time with the forecasted results in the annual budget, which ought to be prepared.

### 2 Materials

- (a) Written orders are made for all materials.
- (b) The receipt of materials is recorded in the materials received book.
- (c) The issue of materials is recorded on the production cards.
- (d) The stock of materials is controlled in the materials stock control record
- (e) Physical stocks are counted and checked from time to time.

### 3 Labour

- (a) Generally, payments are only made for output on a piece-work basis.
- (b) The committee decides on the payments to be made for each unit of output.
- (c) The output of each member is recorded and valued on his member's output card.
- (d) The earnings and payments for earnings made to each member are recorded on his member's earnings record.
- (e) Any bonus due on earnings is distributed based on the information on these records.

### 4 Other expenses

- (a) Where possible expenses are charged directly to production.
- (b) All other expenses are recovered by adding a pre-determined percentage oncost to the total of direct materials and labour for each batch of production.

### 5 Finished goods

- (a) There is a specification card for each type of item produced.
- (b) Production is only undertaken on the issue of a production card by the manager.
- (c) Receipts of finished goods are accepted on completion of production as shown on the production card.
- (d) Sales of finished goods are supported by the cash sales receipts or the invoices sent to debtors.
- (e) Stocks of finished goods are controlled by the use of the finished goods stock control record.

### REMEMBER:

The book-keeper is the key person in the efficient maintenance of these systems and controls.

## 7 Exercises

To illustrate the book-keeping procedures outlined, the information from the following three exercises has been posted into the examples of the forms, books and ledgers shown in this manual. Teachers can change the figures given in these exercises and in that way prepare exercises for further teaching purposes. Naturally other changes can be made in order to adapt the exercises to local conditions.

### Exercise A

In this exercise the main ledger for the new financial year beginning 1.1.75 was opened from the details shown in the trial balance. The balances in the accounts for the assets and liabilities shown to begin the year were posted to their separate pages in the main ledger (Example 2, page 8).

### Exercise B

From the summary of the financial transactions for 1975 the working ledger (Example 1, page 6) was posted and the trial balance shown within that example was prepared. Then the main ledger was posted from the details in the working ledger and the trial balance (Example 17, page 31) was prepared.

As far as is possible within this manual the other examples show the entries and balances included in the accounts concerned in the working and main ledger.

### Exercise C

The closing entries for stocks and the other adjustments were summarised in the working ledger and then posted to the accounts concerned in the main ledger. Then the final accounts and balance sheet (Example 19, page 35) were prepared.

Exercise A
Opening balances from balance sheet at 31.12.74

### 1.1.75. Post to main ledger:

Account		Ref no	DR \$	CR \$
Cash		1	80	
Bank		2	2060	
Materials – stocks		3	1060	
Other expenses - prepaid		5	50	
accrued				100
Finished goods - stocks		7	3690	
Fixed assets		8	7000	
Depreciation provision		9		1000
Shares	i	10		2220
Deposits		11		1050
Creditors		12		3000
Debtors		13	1020	
Loans		14		5000
Surplus for disposal 1974		15	1090	
Reserve fund		16		1400
Education fund		17		100
	TOTALS		\$14960	\$14960

### Notes:

- 1 Round \$ (dollars) are given. In the books of the society, the exact amounts are posted.
- 2 To show the use of as many ledgers and records as possible, the totals of transactions have been posted to the examples given of these. In the books of the society, individual transactions and accounts are posted.

31.12.75. (a) Post and balance working ledger (b) Post and balance main ledger (c) Prepare final accounts and balance sheet  Allocation of 1974 surplus  Bonus paid in cash Bonus transferred to deposits Share interest transferred to shares  Fransfer to reserve fund Bonus transferred to shares  For other expenses  For other expenses  Expenses paid by cash New tools bought by cash New sewing machine bought by cheque  Cash paid to bank  Paid net earnings and tax — by cheque  Bonus transferred  Solorage of materials to production and trading account (30 units)  Expenses pacerued  Expenses prepaid  Expenses prepaid  Depreciation: Land and buildings  Fixtures and fittings  20% 200  Paid net earnings and tax — by cheque  Bonus transferred to deposits  (c) Prepare final accounts and balance sheet  \$ (b) Post main ledger  (c) Prepare final accounts and balance sheet  \$ (c) Prepare final accounts and balance sheet  \$ (d) Materials received not invoiced  10 000  Materials received not invoiced  10 000  Shortage of materials to production and trading account (30 units)  60  Expenses accrued  Expenses accrued  Expenses prepaid  Expenses prepaid  Depreciation: Land and buildings  Fixtures and fittings  20% 200  Machinery and equipment  20% 880  1180  Loan interest added to loan  Expenses not recovered by oncost  530	Exercise B Summary of financial transactions for 1975 from records original entries	Exercise C Stocks and adjustments at 31.12.75 From stock sheets and other records									
Allocation of 1974 surplus  Bonus paid in cash Bonus transferred to deposits Bonus transferred to shares Bonus transferred to shares Bonus transferred to shares Bonus transferred to shares Bonus transferred to deposits by deposit pode and trading account (30 units) Bonus transferred to deposits pode account (30 units) Bonus transferred to deposit pode account (30 units) Bonus transferred to deposit pode account (30 units) Bonus transferred to share and fitting account and trading account (30 units) Bonus transferred to share and trading account (30 units) Bonus transferred to share and trading account (30 units) Bonus transferre	5 5										
Bonus paid in cash Bonus transferred to deposits Adough Share interest transferred to shares Bonus transferred to shares Bonus transferred to deposits stock to end (7000 units) Bonus transferred to deposits stock to end (7000 units) Bonus transferred to deposits stock to end (7000 units) Bonus transferred to deposits stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposits stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposits stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposits stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposit stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposit stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposit stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposit stock to end (7000 units) Bonus deposit stock to end (7000 units) Bontage of materials to production and trading account (30 units) Bontage of materials to production and trading account (30 units) Bontage of materials to production and trading account (30 units) Bontage of materials to production and t	(b) Post and balance main ledger	\$	· ·								
Bonus transferred to deposits 400 (a) Materials received not invoiced 10 000 Share interest transferred to shares 60 Materials stock to end (7000 units) 14 000 Transfer to reserve fund 500 Shortage of materials to production and trading account (30 units) 60 For other expenses 6000 (b) Expenses accrued 250 Expenses paid by cash 300 Expenses prepaid Expenses prepaid 500 Depreciation: Land and buildings 5% 100 Cash paid to bank 101 650 Materials received not invoiced 10 000 14 000 14 000 15 000 14 000 15 000 1	Allocation of 1974 surplus		(c) Prepare final accounts and balance sheet								
Share interest transferred to shares 60 Materials stock to end (7000 units) 14 000  Transfer to reserve fund 500 Shortage of materials to production and trading account (30 units) 60  for other expenses 6000 (b) Expenses accrued 250  Expenses paid by cash 300 Expenses prepaid 5000 Depreciation: Land and buildings 5% 100  Cash paid to bank 101 650 Paid net earnings and tax — by cheque 30 000  Bank charges 50 Expenses not recovered by oncost 530  Expenses not recovered by oncost 5300  Materials stock to end (7000 units) 14 000  Shortage of materials to production and trading 2006  60  Expenses accrued 250  Expenses prepaid 500  Expenses prepaid 500  Depreciation: Land and buildings 5% 100  Machinery and equipment 20% 880  1180  Loan interest added to loan 250 Expenses not recovered by oncost 530		100		\$							
Transfer to reserve fund 500 Shortage of materials to production and trading account (30 units) 60  for other expenses 6000 (b) Expenses accrued 250  Expenses paid by cash 300 Expenses prepaid 500  New sewing machine bought by cheque 400 Depreciation: Land and buildings 5% 100  Cash paid to bank 101 650 Fixtures and fittings 20% 200  Paid net earnings and tax — by cheque 30 000 Machinery and equipment 20% 880  Loan interest added to loan 250 Expenses not recovered by oncost 530	Bonus transferred to deposits	400	(a) Materials received not invoiced	10 000							
Invoices from creditors for materials  for other expenses  for other expenses  Expenses paid by cash  New tools bought by cash  New sewing machine bought by cheque  Cash paid to bank  Paid net earnings and tax — by cheque  Bank charges  Loan interest added to loan  Shortage of materials to production and trading account (30 units)  60  Expenses accrued  Expenses prepaid  Depreciation: Land and buildings  Fixtures and fittings  20%  200  Machinery and equipment  20%  880  1180  Expenses not recovered by oncost  530	Share interest transferred to shares	60	Materials stock to end (7000 units)	14 000							
Invoices from creditors for materials for other expenses for other expenses  Expenses paid by cash New tools bought by cash New sewing machine bought by cheque Cash paid to bank Paid net earnings and tax – by cheque Bank charges  Loan interest added to loan  53 000  60  Expenses accrued Expenses prepaid Expenses prepaid Depreciation: Land and buildings Fixtures and fittings 20% Machinery and equipment 20% 880  1180  Expenses not recovered by oncost 530	Transfer to reserve fund	500	Shortage of materials to production and trading								
Expenses paid by cash  New tools bought by cash  New sewing machine bought by cheque  Cash paid to bank  Paid net earnings and tax — by cheque  Bank charges  Loan interest added to loan  100  Expenses prepaid  Expenses prepaid  Depreciation: Land and buildings  Fixtures and fittings  200  Machinery and equipment  Machinery and equipment  180  Expenses not recovered by oncost  530	Invoices from creditors for materials	53 000		60							
New tools bought by cash  New sewing machine bought by cheque  Cash paid to bank  Paid net earnings and tax – by cheque  Bank charges  Loan interest added to loan  Sexpenses prepaid  Expenses prepaid  Depreciation: Land and buildings  Fixtures and fittings  20%  Machinery and equipment  Machinery and equipment  150  150  150  Expenses prepaid  Fixtures and fittings  20%  100  1180  1180		6 000	(b) Expenses accrued	250							
New sewing machine bought by cheque 400 Depreciation: Land and buildings 5% 100 Cash paid to bank 101 650 Fixtures and fittings 20% 200 Paid net earnings and tax — by cheque 30 000 Machinery and equipment 20% 880 Bank charges 50 Expenses not recovered by oncost 530		300									
Cash paid to bank Paid net earnings and tax – by cheque Bank charges  Loan interest added to loan  Tixtures and fittings 20% Machinery and equipment 20% 880  1180  Expenses not recovered by oncost  530		100	• •	130							
Paid net earnings and tax – by cheque 30 000 Machinery and equipment 20% 880  Bank charges 50 1180  Loan interest added to loan 250 Expenses not recovered by oncost 530	<i>y</i> , .	400	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·								
Bank charges 50 1180 Loan interest added to loan 250 Expenses not recovered by oncost 530	<u>=</u>	101 650									
Loan interest added to loan 250 Expenses not recovered by oncost 530	- · · ·	30 000	Machinery and equipment 20% 880	-							
Expenses not recovered by oncost		50		1 180							
			Expenses not recovered by oncost	530							
(c) Hinished goods — Transfer soles to final accounts	Paid loan repayment by cheque	500	(c) Finished goods – Transfer sales to final accounts								
Therefore and business to find because the find because t			<del>-</del>								
5 000	•										
Paid creditors by cheque 61 000 Finished goods stock to end (60 units) 600	Paid creditors by cheque	61 000		600							
	Completed production cards		Transfer differences between stocks to begin and								
Materials 50 000 end to final accounts		50 000	end to final accounts								
Labour 30 000 (d) Proposed allocations of surplus:	Labour	30 000	(d) Proposed allocations of surplus:								
Direct expenses 1 000 Reserve fund 3 500	Direct expenses	1 000	Reserve fund	3 500							
Oncosts at 10% 8 000 Education fund 500	Oncosts at 10%	8 000	Education fund	500							
Transfer to finished goods – total costs for 8 900 units 89 000 Interest on shares 120	Transfer to finished goods - total costs for 8 900 units	89 000	Interest on shares	120							
Manager's and book-keeper's wages and tax paid by cheque 1 500 Bonus at 10% on earnings 3 000	Manager's and book-keeper's wages and tax paid by cheque	1 500	Bonus at 10% on earnings	3 000							
Cash received from debtors 94 000	Cash received from debtors	94 000		, , ,							
Share contributions by cash 1 200	Share contributions by cash	1 200									
Deposit contributions by cash 2 010	•	2 010									
Deposit withdrawals by cheque 760	• •	760									
Deposit interest added to deposits 100	Deposit interest added to deposits	100									

# Notes

														•			
ŀ				1				<b>!</b> 				[		İ			40
												T CONTROL OF THE CONT					